Biological Techniques of Still Water Quality Assessment

Phase 3. Method Development

R&D Technical Report E110

J Biggs, P Williams, M Whitfield, G Fox, P Nicolet

Research Contractor: Pond Action



Tel: 01793 865000 Fax: 01793 514562 E-mail: publications@wrcplc.co.uk

Publishing Organisation

Environment Agency Rio House Waterside Drive Aztec West Almondsbury Bristol BS32 4UD

Tel: 01454 624400 Fax: 01454 624409

ISBN: 185705332X

© Environment Agency 2000

All rights reserved. No part of this document may be produced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the Environment Agency.

The views expressed in this document are not necessarily those of the Environment Agency. Its officers, servants or agents accept no liability whatsoever for any loss or damage arising from the interpretation or use of the information, or reliance upon the views contained herein.

Dissemination status

Internal: Released to Regions External: Public Domain

Statement of Use

This report describes the development of a biological assessment method for still waters, particularly canals and ponds. The information on the methodology will be of use to Agency staff involved in monitoring ecological quality and state of the environment assessment. The information will allow active involvement in progression of the development of PSYM both in the provision of data for testing the system and providing a practical insight into the priorities for method development.

Research Contractor

This document was produced under R&D Project E1-062 by: Pond Action c/o School of Biological and Molecular Sciences Oxford Brookes University Gipsy Lane Campus Headington Oxford OX3 0BP

Tel: 01865 483249 Fax: 01865 483282

Environment Agency Project Manager

The Environment Agency's Project Manager for R&D Project E1-062 was Shelley Howard – (Midlands Region).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the members of the Project Board for their inputs and assistance in the project: S. Howard (Project Leader), E. Fisher, D.Jowett, J. Stansfield, R. Sweeting (Freshwater Biological Association), G. Newman (British Waterways) and K. Ferguson (British Waterways).

We are also grateful to all those people who provided valuable assistance in the course of the project (Environment Agency, unless stated otherwise): J. Adams, C. Adams, M. Aprhamian, R. Battarbee (University College London), H. Bennion (University College London), P. Bentham (British Waterways), D. Bligh (British Waterways), R. Bradney, B. Brierley, N. Bromwich, R. Burroughs, L. Carvalho (University College London), N. Cameron (University College London), S. Chadd, E. Clegg, E. Cox (Natural History Museum), R. Dines, S. Downie (Scottish Natural Heritage), M. Drake (English Nature), I. Fozzard (Scottish Environmental Protection Agency), A. Frake, G. Fretwell, C. Furguson (British Waterways), S. Garwood (British Waterways), P. Gilliland (English Nature), B. Goldsmith (University College London), P. Hale (Industrial Research and Technology Unit), R. Handford, E. Haworth (IFE), A. Heaton, B. Hemsley-Flint, P. Hickley, E. Howarth, J. Hunt, F. Jones, G. Jones, J. Karr (University of Washington), M. Kelly (University of Durham), D. Lawson (SEPA), A. Lewis, P. Lidgett, P. Logan, I. Marmont (British Waterways), G. Millar (British Waterways), J. Murray-Bligh, C. Reeds, K. Rouen, J. Sansbury, P. Sibley, S. Tebbutt (British Waterways), A. Tubb, H. Webb, D. Willis.

The Natural Environmental Research Council funded collection of much of the variably degraded pond data used in the project, through the Realising Our Potential Award (ROPA) scheme.

CONTENTS

| GLOSSARY | V |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | ix |
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.1 ABOUT THE PROJECT | 1 |
| 1.2 THE AIM OF THE CURRENT PROJECT PHASE | |
| 1.3 SUMMARY OF THE RESULTS FROM PREVIOUS PHASES | |
| 2. METHODOLOGY USED TO DEVELOP THE PREDICTIVE MULTIMETRIC | \mathbb{C} |
| APPROACH | 7 |
| 2.1 INTRODUCTION | |
| 2.2 Survey sites and samples | 7 |
| 2.3 BIOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION | 9 |
| 2.4 Physical and Chemical Data Collection | 11 |
| 2.5 SELECTION OF POTENTIAL METRICS | 13 |
| 2.6 Data handling and analysis | 15 |
| 3. RESULTS | 17 |
| 3.1 Introduction | 17 |
| 3.2 SITE CLASSIFICATION: RESULTS OF THE TWINSPAN ANALYSIS | |
| $3.3\ MDA$ prediction of TWINSPAN end-groups from environmental variables alone | . 19 |
| 3.4 IDENTIFICATION OF METRICS | 23 |
| 3.5 DEVELOPING AND TESTING THE MULTIMETRIC APPROACH | 36 |
| 3.6 Running models of the method | 47 |
| 4. PRELIMINARY VARIABILITY STUDY | 48 |
| 4.1 Background | 48 |
| 4.2 FIELD SURVEY DATA VARIABILITY | 48 |
| 4.3 Variability of EQIs | 50 |
| 4.4 FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF METRICS | 55 |
| 5. CONCLUSIONS AND DISCUSSION | 58 |
| 5.1 Prediction of plant and invertebrate communities | 58 |
| 5.2. IDENTIFICATION OF BIOLOGICAL METRICS WHICH CAN BE USED TO TRACK DEGRADATION | 59 |
| 5.3 Initial trials | 60 |
| 5.4 VARIABILITY | 61 |
| 5.5 RECOMMENDATIONS | 62 |
| 5.6 FUTURE IMPLEMENTATION OF PSYM | |
| 6. REFERENCES | 65 |

| 3.13 | 3Trial IBI (Index of $Biotic$ Integrity) for impaired and minimally impaired canals . 4 | 4 |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 3.14 | COMPARISON OF IBI SCORES FROM 'REPLICATE' CANAL SITES WITH NATURAL AND REINFORCE BANKS4 | |
| 4.1 | PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT OF VARIABILITY OF PSYM ENVIRONMENTAL DATA: MEAN %CV OF 5 SITES WHICH WERE RESURVEYED | |
| 4.2 | PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT OF VARIABILITY OF PSYM METRICS: MEAN %CV OF 5 SITES WHICH WERE RESURVEYED AT ONE WEEK INTERVALS | |
| 4.3 | REVISED BANDINGS OF THE SIX METRICS CURRENTLY BEING DEVELOPED IN THE PSYM SYSTEM | |
| FI <i>C</i> | GURES | |
| | THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN POND AVERAGE SCORE PER TAXON (P_ASPT) EQI AND RISK | |
| J. I | OF EXPOSURE TO POINT AND NON-POINT SOURCE POLLUTION | |
| 2 2 | | 5 |
| 3.2 | RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ASPT AND NUMBER OF INVERTEBRATE FAMILIES IN CANALS FROM | 7 |
| 11 | WHICH DUPLICATE SAMPLES WERE TAKEN | / |
| 4. I | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NUMBER OF SUBMERGED AND MARGINAL PLANTS (SM_NTX) METRIC EQI FOR 150 NPS SITES | 2 |
| 4.2 | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE TROPHIC RANKING SCORE (TRS_ALL) METRIC EQI FOR | _ |
| | 150 NPS sites | 2 |
| 4.3 | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NUMBER OF RARE AND UNCOMMON PLANT SPECIES | |
| | (PL_NUS) METRIC EQI FOR 150 NPS SITES | 3 |
| 4.4 | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE AVERAGE SCORE PER TAXON (ASPT) METRIC EQI FOR | |
| | 150 NPS SITES | 3 |
| 4.5 | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NUMBER OF COLEOPTERA FAMILIES (F_COL) METRIC | |
| | EQI FOR 150 NPS SITES | 4 |
| 4.6 | FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NUMBER OF ODONATA AND MEGALOPTERA (OM) | |
| | METRIC EQI FOR 150 NPS SITES | 4 |

GLOSSARY

Agency: Environment Agency.

Al: Aluminium.

AQ: Aquatic plant.

Aquatic plants: A group combining both submerged and floating-leaved plant species.

Assemblage: A group of plants or animals recorded together. The term is used in preference to 'community' because the latter implies an interaction between species.

ASPT: Average Score per Taxon (see BMWP).

Biological Monitoring Working Party: The Biological Monitoring Working Party score system is a macroinvertebrate-based biological index widely used in UK for diagnosing organic pollution (Armitage *et al.*, 1983). Invertebrate families are scored 1 to 10 according to their sensitivity to organic pollution (10 = highly sensitive to pollution). Three metrics are produced in this system: BMWP score (the sum of the scores for families present), the ASPT (the average BMWP score of families found) and the number of scoring taxa present.

BMWP: See Biological Monitoring Working Party.

CCW: Countryside Council for Wales.

Ca: Calcium.

Cd. Cadmium

cf: Compare.

Ch: Chapter.

Cu: Copper.

DECORANA: DEtrended CORrespondence ANAlysis.

Distribution status: Distribution status (Common, local, etc.). See also SRI.

DETR: Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions.

Diatoms: Unicellular algae with a siliceous and often highly sculptured cell wall (see Appendix 12).

EM: Emergent plants.

Emergent plants: Wetland species which typically have most of their leaves above water level, e.g. tall emergent species such as Bulrush (*Typha latifolia*) and Soft Rush (*Juncus effusus*); wetland herbs such as Water Forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*) and Purple Loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*); and low-growing grasses such as Creeping Bent (*Agrostis stolonifera*).

EMO: Ephemeroptera, Megaloptera, Odonata. A measure based on numbers of species or families in these three Orders.

EPT: Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera. A measure based on numbers of species or families in these three Orders.

EQI: Ecological Quality Index. Sometimes called Environmental Quality Index.

ETO: Ephemeroptera, Trichoptera, Odonata. A measure based on numbers of species or families in these three Orders.

Floating-leaved plants: Aquatic plants with most of their leaves floating on the water surface, e.g. Common Duckweed (*Lemna minor*), water lilies.

GQA: General Quality Assessment.

Ha: Hectare.

IBI: Index of Biotic Integrity.

IFE: Institute of Freshwater Ecology.

ITE: Institute of Terrestrial Ecology.

km: Kilometres.

m: Metres.

Macroinvertebrate: Larger invertebrate animals, easily visible with the naked eye, such as snails, beetles, dragonflies. A list of the macroinvertebrate groups surveyed in the project is given in Table 2.1.

Macrophyte: Larger wetland plant species. In the context of the current report includes vascular wetland plants, aquatic mosses and liverworts. Charophytes, but not other algae, are also included.

MDA: Multiple Discriminant Analysis.

Metric: A feature, usually a biological attribute (such as number of species or species rarity), which changes predictably with anthropogenic degradation. Such attributes can, therefore, be used to measure degradation.

Mg: Magnesium.

n: Number.

Na: Sodium.

NERC: Natural Environment Research Council.

NFAM: Number of families.

NPS: National Pond Survey.

NUS: The number of uncommon plant or invertebrate species recorded from a site, where an 'uncommon species' is any species which has a rarity score of two or more (see SRI below).

OM: Odonata and Megaloptera.

p: Page.

PA: Pond Action.

PC: Personal computer.

pH: Measure of acidity or alkalinity of a substance based on the number of hydrogen ions in a litre of solution. pH 7 represents neutrality, smaller values become progressively more acid, larger values more alkaline.

PSYM: Predictive SYstem for Multimetrics

RDB: A nationally uncommon species listed in the Red Data Book for that taxonomic group. Three RDB categories are recognised: RDB3 = rare species, RDB2 = vulnerable species, RDB1 = endangered.

RIVPACS: River InVertebrate Prediction And Classification System.

ROPA: Realising Our Potential Award (a government-funded research grant scheme).

r_s: Spearman's coefficient of rank correlation.

Species richness: The number of plant or animal species recorded.

SRI: Species Rarity Index. A numerical assessment which indicates the average species rarity value of a biotic assemblage. The process of SRI derivation is outlined below.

1. Each species of plant or animal recorded at a site is given a numerical rarity weighting (value) using the following criteria:

| Status ¹ | Value | Definition |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Common | 1 | Recorded from >700 10x10 km grid squares in Britain |
| Local | 2 | Recorded from between 101 and 700 grid squares in Britain |
| Nationally Scarce | 4 | Nationally Scarce. Recorded from 15-100 grid squares in Britain |
| RDB3 | 8 | Red Data Book: Category 3 (rare) |
| RDB2 | 16 | Red Data Book: Category 2 (vulnerable) |
| RDB1 | 32 | Red Data Book: Category 1 (endangered) |

- 2. The rarity values of the plant or animal species recorded at a site are summed. This gives a Species Rarity Score for each site.
- 3. To calculate the SRI, the SRS is divided by the number of plant or animal species present at the site to give the average rarity value of plants or animals at a site.

Submerged plants: Aquatic plants which are generally submerged for most of the year e.g. hornworts (*Ceratophyllum* spp.), water milfoils (*Myriophyllum* spp.), Canadian pondweed (*Elodea canadensis*).

SUB: Submerged plants.

TRS: Trophic Ranking Score. A biotic measure of water body nutrient status, or more correctly, an indication of plant community response to waterbody nutrient levels. Trophic Ranking Scores are calculated using the following method:

1. A numerical value is given to each plant species which describes the extent to which it is associated with nutrient enrichment. The scores may differ in different waterbody types e.g. lakes and rivers. The Trophic Ranking Scores used in the present study were based on work undertaken on lakes by Palmer *et al.* (1992). Plant scores in this system vary between 2.5 (dystrophic i.e. very nutrient poor conditions) and 10 (eutrophic, i.e. nutrient rich conditions).

.

The rarity status values for Scarce and RDB species are based on existing definitions derived from the Red Data Books and other authorities. The definition of 'local' has been used to define species which are not uniformly common and widespread in Britain: with plants this refers specifically to species recorded from between 101 and 700 10 x 10 km squares (approximately 25% of all 10 km in England, Wales and Scotland).

- 2. The values from all plant species at a site are summed.
- 3. The summed score is divided by the number of plant species present at the site to give the average nutrient enrichment value for plants at the site.

TWINSPAN: Two-Way INdicator SPecies ANalysis. A multivariate statistical technique for classifying biological data.

UK: United Kingdom.

Water Framework Directive: European Union legislation, currently in draft.

Wetland plants: All wetland plant species, including those which are emergent, floating-leaved, and submerged. Plants included as 'wetland' in this study are listed in the National Pond Survey Wetland Plant List (see Appendix 5).

Zn: Zinc.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The aim of this project was to develop a biological method for assessing the quality of still waters (ponds, lakes, canals, temporary waters, ditches and brackish lagoons) in England and Wales.

This report summarises the results of the third and final phase of the project.

In Phase 1, the project's multimetric methodological approach was defined and the preferred biotic assemblages to be used for assessment identified (macrophytes, macroinvertebrates, diatoms and fish). As the range of work required for complete development of the method was extensive a multi-track approach was adopted to method development which could simultaneously progress significant sections of the project at different rates.

In Phase 2 initial development and testing of the method were undertaken in ponds and canals, in a trial area covering 30% of England and Wales, using two of the preferred assemblages (macroinvertebrates and macrophytes) ('Track 1'). The use of diatom and fish assemblages in multimetric assessment was evaluated ('Track 2') and a desk-study of diagnostic methods for identifying the causes of environmental degradation was undertaken ('Track 3').

In the current phase (Phase 3) the assessment method for canals and small lentic waterbodies (ponds and lakes up to 5 ha) was extended to cover the whole of England and Wales.

Background: the biological assessment method developed for the project

The biological assessment method which has been developed for the project is called PSYM (the Predictive SYstem for Multimetrics).

The method enables a surveyor to assess the overall quality of a waterbody using a number of aquatic plant and invertebrate measures (metrics)², which are combined together to give an overall waterbody quality value. Using the method involves the following steps:

- 1. Simple environmental data are gathered for each waterbody from map or field evidence (area, grid reference, geology etc.).
- 2. Biological surveys of the plant and animal communities are undertaken and samples processed.
- 3. The biological and environmental data are entered into a computer programme which:
 - (i) uses the environmental data to predict which plants and animals should be present in the waterbody if it is not degraded,
 - (ii) uses the observed plant and animal lists to calculate a number of metrics².

Finally the computer programme compares the predicted plant and animal metrics with the real survey metrics to see how similar they are (i.e. how near the waterbody currently is to its ideal/undegraded state).

The metric scores are then combined to provide a single value which summarises the overall ecological quality of the waterbody.

_

² Metrics are measures such as taxon richness which can be used to assess the extent of damage to a waterbody's community.

Where appropriate, individual metric scores can also be examined to help diagnose the causes of any observed degradation (e.g. eutrophication, metal contamination).

The aim of the current report

The aim of the current project phase has been to extend the PSYM method so that it can be applied to ponds and canals across England and Wales. The main questions that the report seeks to address are:

- (i) Which are the best environmental variables for predicting the plant and animal communities that occur in minimally impaired ponds and canals?
- (ii) Which biological measures are the best metrics? i.e. which measures (species richness, diversity etc.) are most strongly related to environmental degradation and can, therefore, be used to measure the extent of degradation in ponds and canals?
- (iii) How well do the methods perform in practice? This included a preliminary assessment of sources of variability within the datasets.
- (iv) Can the pond PSYM methodology be extended to include larger lentic waterbodies up to about 5 ha in area?

Three data sets were used to undertake this method development (i) a data set of 398 ponds less than 2 ha (ii) the pond data set plus 15 small lakes, 2 ha - 10 ha in area (iii) a data set of 113 canals.

Results of PSYM development

The results of *Pond PSYM* method development showed the following:

- (i) The most effective environmental variables for predicting the plant and animal communities that occur in minimally impaired ponds were: pH, location and geology. Factors such as shade and vegetation cover were also useful predictors.
- (ii) The most effective metrics for measuring environmental degradation were:

Plants:

- Number of submerged and marginal plant species (SM NTX)
- Trophic ranking score for aquatic and marginal plants (TRS ALL)
- Number of uncommon plant species (PL NUS)

- Invertebrates Average Score per Taxon (ASPT)
 - Number of dragonfly and alderfly families (F OM)
 - Number of beetle families (F COL)
- (iii) Reanalysis of the project data sets to investigate the effectiveness of Pond PSYM showed that the method could effectively distinguish high quality from degraded sites.
- (iv) Further development of PSYM to include small lakes up to c. 5 ha indicated that the method was viable, but tended to under-predict plant richness variables. This was mainly due to a richness/area relationship within some TWINSPAN end groups (i.e. some end-groups had ponds which, although supporting similar types of plant assemblage, varied in their speciesrichness according to their size). It may be possible to remove this relationship by further analysis.

The results of *Canal PSYM* method development showed the following:

- (i) The most effective environmental variables for predicting the plant and animal communities that occur in 'minimally impaired' canals were location and boat traffic. Factors such as alkalinity and substrate were also useful predictors.
- (ii) The most effective metrics for measuring environmental degradation were:
 - Average Score per Taxon (ASPT)
 - Number of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera families (EPT)
 - Total number of invertebrate families (NFAM)
 - Number of beetle families (FCOL)
- (iii) Reanalysis of the project data sets to investigate the effectiveness of Canal PSYM showed that the method could effectively distinguish high quality from degraded sites.
- (iv) Comparison of replicate canal samples from locations with both reinforced banks and natural banks showed that the metrics ASPT and EPT could be used to assess water quality in canals regardless of bank type. However, ASPT results were shown to be rather variable at sites where very few taxa were recorded.

Number of beetle families and total number of invertebrate families were good predictors of bank habitat quality regardless of water quality.

Preliminary investigation of Pond PSYM variability

The results of a preliminary investigation of the variability of pond *data collection* showed that the variability of most measures was low (< c.5%). However a number of measures had higher variability (13%-28%). These included substrate type, plant and tree cover. The most variable biotic metrics were: number of beetle families and number of Odonata and Megaloptera families. The variability of both metrics was due to the relatively small number of taxa included in these groups.

Metric EQIs variability was investigated by looking at the frequency distribution of EQI values for each predicted metric using reference site data. The results suggest that biotic indices (e.g. ASPT, TRS) were generally predicted more accurately than metrics based on number of taxa. The metrics which were least well predicted were number of Odonata and Megaloptera families and number of rare plant species. The results of these analyses were used to redefine banding categories for each metric so that divisions between bands currently reflect the natural variability of each metric at high quality sites.

Conclusions and further work

Pond and Canal PSYM can now be used to provide a single season biological assessment of pond and canal quality in Environment Agency regions across England and Wales.

In future, the effectiveness of the methods for ponds and canals could be further optimised by: (i) collection of data from additional seasons (ii) collection of data from additional sites (iii) refinement of existing metrics.

A strategy for developing a Pond PSYM monitoring programme in England and Wales is proposed.

Key Words

Biological monitoring, water quality, canal, pond, lake, metric, prediction, PSYM.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 About the project

This report describes the results of the third phase of Environment Agency R&D Project A05(94) "Biological techniques of still water quality assessment".

The overall objective of the project is to develop a biological assessment method which will enable the Agency to monitor the quality of still waters in England and Wales.

The project has three phases:

- Phase 1 (1995-1996): a desk study to develop a rationale and methodology for biological monitoring of still waters,
- Phase 2 (1997-1998): during which the project's assessment method, PSYM³, was developed using regional trials for two still waterbody types (canals and ponds)⁴ and two biotic assemblages (macroinvertebrates and aquatic macrophytes),
- Phase 3 (1998-1999): national development of the PSYM method for ponds and canals.

The outcomes of Phases 1 and 2 of the project are summarised in more detail in Section 1.3 below. Definitions of the "still waters" included in the project are given in Table 1.

1.2 The aim of the current project phase

The aim of Phase 3 of the project was to extend the scope of PSYM, from a regional trial to national application for canals and small lentic waterbodies (ponds⁵ and lakes under 5 ha in area).

This report describes:

- (i) describes the most effective environmental variables for predicting the plant and animal assemblages of 'minimally impaired' ponds and canals,
- (ii) evaluates the most effective measures (metrics)⁶ for describing environmental degradation,
- (iii) assesses whether the Pond PSYM method can be extended to cover larger waterbodies than the current upper limit of 2 ha, particularly waterbodies in the 2 ha 5 ha range,
- (iv) identifies how well the methods perform in practice,
- (v) provides a preliminary assessment of sources of variability within the pond dataset,
- (vi) summarises the results of training sessions with Agency staff to enable them to use PSYM.

³ PSYM - Predictive SYstem for Multimetrics.

⁴ Phase 2 did not include development of a method for assessing lake quality. This was because considerable sampling method investigation would be required before data could be collected for Lake PSYM development and this was outside the scope of the current project.

⁵ Ponds are defined as waterbodies under 2 ha in area.

⁶ Metrics - biological measures (such as species richness, diversity etc.) which can trace anthropogenic degradation, or as defined by Karr (1995): 'a calculated term or numeration representing some aspect of biological assemblage, structure, function or other measurable characteristic that changes in some predictable way with increased human influence'

Table 1.1 Definitions of still waterbodies used for the project

Lake Waterbodies greater than 2 ha in area (Johnes et al., 1994). Includes

reservoirs, gravel pits, meres and broads.

Permanent and Waterbodies between 1m² and 2 ha in area which usually retain water semi permanent throughout the year (Collinson *et al.*, 1994). Includes both man-made and

ponds natural waterbodies.

Temporary Waterbodies with a predictable dry phase, usually in the order of 3-8

waters months (Ward, 1992).

Brackish waters Pools and lagoons containing between 500 and 30,000 mg/l sodium

chloride (Allaby, 1985).

Canals Artificial channels originally constructed for navigation purposes.

Ditches Man-made drainage channels, including drains and rhines.

1.3 Summary of the results from previous phases

A brief summary of the results from Phases 1 and 2 of the project is given below. More detailed information describing the results from these phases is given in the reports:

Biological techniques of still water quality assessment: Phase 1 Scoping Study, Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E7 (Williams et al. 1996).

Biological techniques of still water quality assessment: 2. Method development. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E56 (Williams et al. 1998).

1.3.1 Phase 1 results

Phase 1 of the project was a scoping study which recommended that the quality of still waters should be assessed using a method which essentially combines the predictive approach of RIVPACS⁷ with the multimetric-based methods used for ecological quality assessment in the United States.

The multimetric approach assesses overall waterbody integrity using multiple parameters (metrics) each related to degradation. In multimetric assessments, the values from individual metrics are combined to give a single measure⁸, which aims to represent the overall ecological quality of the waterbody.

Practical use of the combined predictive multimetric method (PSYM) involves four steps:

7

⁷ RIVPACS. The <u>River InVertebrate Prediction And Classification System</u>, developed by the Institute of Freshwater Ecology (Wright *et al.* 1984, Wright 1995).

⁸ Usually called an Index of Biotic Integrity (IBI).

- (i) predicting the biota which should occur at a site, if it were minimally impaired, using physico-chemical variables alone,
- (ii) assessing the extent to which the biota observed at a site deviates from the minimally impaired state using a number of metrics (e.g. taxon richness, percentage of 'sensitive' groups, functional feeding groups),
- (iii) simple scoring of the individual metrics on four point scale e.g. 0, 1, 2, 3, where 0 represents poor quality, and 3 represents good quality (i.e. no significant deviation from baseline),
- (iv) combining individual metric scores to give an overall site integrity score. This score aims to provide an overall measure of biological water quality enabling sites to be ranked according to their degree of ecological impairment.

A more detailed overview of the steps involved in PSYM method development is given in Chapter 3 and Appendix 1.

The PSYM approach aims to fulfil most major Environment Agency operational and strategic requirements for a biological method of assessment. In particular:

- the scheme is flexible and the principles can be applied to any waterbody type in any area,
- a wide range of variables (metrics) are used to assess water quality: this gives a broad-based assessment of quality,
- assessment measures can be summed, without loss of information, to give a single score which forms the basis for GQA assessment and the establishment of Quality Objectives,
- the method can be used to address both the Agency's pollution monitoring responsibilities and can be used to aid its conservation duties and role in protecting biodiversity,
- the method can be developed so as to be appropriate to existing levels of skill amongst Agency staff,
- the methodology parallels the approach defined in the EU water policy framework directive. This includes requirements for (i) comparisons with minimally impacted baseline conditions, and (ii) for assessments to be based on multiple parameters related to degradation.

The objective of the PSYM method is to assess the *overall* condition of freshwater ecosystems. The system does not, in itself, attempt to diagnose the cause, or causes, of degradation. Indeed it is considered inappropriate for a general quality assessment method to be biased towards the evaluation of a single impact. However, there is considerable potential for data which are collected using the scheme to be re-interpreted to diagnose the causes of degradation. This may be achieved both by inspection of individual metrics which make up the total integrity score or by reanalysis to give pollution indices, such as trophic scores or acidification indices.

Matrix analysis undertaken in Phase 1 suggested that the biotic assemblages most appropriate for use as the basis for multimetric assessments varied between different still waterbody types. However, the reliability and validity of assessments are likely to be greatest if a combination

of a faunal assemblage (e.g. either macroinvertebrates or fish) and a plant assemblage (e.g. either aquatic macrophytes or diatoms) is used.

The assemblages specifically recommended as a basis for monitoring in each still waterbody type considered by the project were:

Lakes Macroinvertebrates + Aquatic macrophytes (Diatoms + Fish)¹
Ponds Macroinvertebrates + Aquatic macrophytes (or Diatoms)

Canals Macroinvertebrates + (Diatoms or Fish)

Ditches Macroinvertebrates + Aquatic macrophytes (or Diatoms)

Temporary waters (Macroinvertebrates, Microinvertebrates, Macrophytes, Diatoms)
Brackish waters (Macroinvertebrates, Microinvertebrates, Macrophytes, Diatoms)

It was clear at the Scoping Study stage that the potential to develop multimetric methods based on any one of these biotic assemblages varied considerably. Thus macroinvertebrates are a well tried and tested biotic monitoring assemblage with sampling methodologies which could be easily applied to any waterbody type. In contrast, a diatom or fish based assessment would require a prolonged set-up period during which field sampling methods were agreed and the potential of the group was more fully evaluated.

Based on these findings the Scoping Study recommended a multi-track approach to Phase 2 development, which could simultaneously progress significant sections of the project at different rates.

1.3.2 Phase 2 results

Phase 2 development of the PSYM methodology included the first field trials of the method and the results of a series of desk-studies to develop other aspects of the multimetric system.

Three main tracks were followed:

<u>Track 1: Trials of PSYM (Predictive SYstem for Multimetrics)</u>

The objective of Track 1 was to develop and trial the predictive multimetric system. The method was applied to two still water body types (canals and ponds), and was developed using two of the preferred biotic assemblages identified by matrix analysis. These were aquatic macroinvertebrates in canals and both macroinvertebrates and aquatic macrophytes in ponds. These two assemblages were available for immediate field testing as both have well-developed field survey techniques. In contrast the two other preferred assemblages (diatoms and fish) do not have well defined field survey techniques for ponds and canals. The method was trialled in areas covering approximately 30% of England and Wales.

The results showed the following:

• the flora and fauna of minimally impaired ponds and canals could be predicted successfully using physical environmental variables alone. In ponds the main predictors were location,

¹Assemblages in parentheses are those for which survey methodological viability had not been fully established.

size and underlying geology. In canals, the predictive variables were associated with location, sediment depth and bank characteristics,

- identification of multiple metrics to assess degradation in ponds and canals was straightforward. There were strongly significant correlations between a number of biotic attributes (taxon richness etc.) and independent measures of physical and chemical degradation (water and sediment chemistry, land-use intensity, bank structure etc.),
- for ponds the most effective plant metrics were based on species richness and rarity attributes. In both ponds and canals, the most effective invertebrate metrics were based on family richness and attributes of pollution-sensitive taxa.

Five trials were undertaken using sites from the data set. Overall, the results successfully demonstrated the key features of the method. Specifically:

- 1. the method clearly differentiated minimally impaired and degraded sites in both ponds and canals.
- 2. the overall quality score, produced by combining the metrics, was more effective than the individual metrics for assessing the ecological quality of waterbodies.
- 3. family-level invertebrate metrics were as effective as species-level metrics for assessing overall waterbody quality indicating that, for the invertebrate component of PSYM, it will be possible to use relatively rapid family level survey methodologies.
- 4. in canals, it was possible to identify specific invertebrate metrics which could independently assess both water quality and habitat quality.

As a first step towards developing a lake quality assessment method, further PSYM analyses were undertaken using a limited data set of small lakes. The results provided a provisional indication that extension of the PSYM methodology to lakes would be successful.

Track 2: Desk study evaluation of multimetric assemblages and applications

Track 2 sought (i) to evaluate the application of fish and diatoms as promising biotic assemblages for multimetric assessment and (ii) to undertake a desk study to evaluate the potential use of PSYM for biodiversity monitoring.

The Phase 1 scoping study suggested that fish were potentially a useful assemblage for monitoring the quality of lakes. The Phase 2 desk study indicated that suitable fish metrics could be derived from standard Environment Agency fisheries survey data. Fisheries data already held by the Agency, particularly a database of about 200 Fenland drains in the Anglian Region, could be used to undertake a cost effective preliminary trial of fish-based multimetric methods.

To evaluate the use of diatoms as a multimetric assemblage, diatom samples were collected from 92 ponds, using methods developed in a workshop organised in conjunction with the project in April 1997. The diatom samples have the potential to (i) provide the basis for a predictive multimetric diatom classification in ponds and (ii) enable evaluation of the relative viability of diatoms, macrophytes and macroinvertebrates in ecological quality monitoring.

Track 3: Diagnosing the causes of degradation: review of methods

The Scoping Study identified quality assessment as a 2 stage process: (i) the assessment of general ecosystem quality (progressed in this project in Tracks 1 and 2) and (ii) the *diagnosis* of problems identified by general ecosystem assessments. The Track 3 objective was to undertake a desk-study evaluation of methods that could be used to diagnose the causes of environmental degradation.

A review of biological techniques which the Environment Agency could use for diagnosing the causes of environmental degradation suggested that, for most impact types, diagnostic biological methods for still waters are either available or could be developed relatively rapidly. Impacts for which biological diagnostic techniques are available include: acidification, eutrophication, effluent discharges, metal pollution and organic pollution. For climate change, micro-organic pollution and habitat quality, however, biological methods have been relatively little developed and applied.

There appears to be considerable potential for information gathered for PSYM assessments to be re-used in diagnosing the causes of degradation. At present, acidification, organic pollution and possibly eutrophication could all potentially be diagnosed using such an approach. The recommended techniques could then be used as confirmatory tests.

2. METHODOLOGY USED TO DEVELOP THE PREDICTIVE MULTIMETRIC APPROACH

2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides background information about the methods used to develop PSYM for (i) ponds alone (ii) ponds and small lakes and (iii) canals.

The main sections of the chapter describe:

- · choice of field survey areas and sites,
- · biological and physico-chemical survey methods,
- choice of potential metrics,
- analytical techniques.

Practical development of the PSYM method is described in detail in Chapter 3.

Summaries of the field protocols used to survey the ponds and canals are given in Appendices 5 and 6 respectively.

2.2 Survey sites and samples

2.2.1 Data sets

Pond data sets

In the current phase, the PSYM method was developed using a pond data set of 298 sites. Just over half of these ponds (n=152) were minimally impacted reference sites which were used for classification and prediction purposes (cf. RIVPACS). The remaining sites (146 ponds) had been exposed to a variety of potentially degrading influences (e.g. agricultural or urban runoff, intensive fish stocking). The full data set, combining both the degraded and reference ponds, was used in correlation analysis to identify which metrics would be most effective as measures of anthropogenic degradation.

The 298 pond data set was derived from the following sources:

- 144 minimally impaired ponds derived from Pond Action's National Pond Survey (NPS) database,
- 130 variably degraded ponds derived from Pond Action research work funded by NERC's ROPA (Realising Our Potential Award) scheme,
- 20 Environment Agency ponds specifically surveyed for Phase 2 of the current project in summer 1997. These sites were strategically located so as to fill existing gaps in the database. Full data from these ponds is given in the Phase 2 R&D Project Record E1/012/1 (Pond Action, 1998),
- 4 ponds from Pinkhill Meadow in Oxfordshire which were monitored by Pond Action as part of Environment Agency R&D Project 383 (Pond Action, 1997).

Canal data sets

For canals, which are more physically and chemically uniform than ponds, fewer sites were surveyed. In total the data set comprised macroinvertebrate species composition and relative abundance, vegetation cover and physico-chemical data collected from 94 canal sites (70 sites in 1997, 24 in 1999). To enhance the potential to identify bank-structure effects, replicate invertebrate samples and environmental data were gathered from an additional 20% of the canal sites (n=19), particularly focusing on sampling well-vegetated banks vs. bare, vertical reinforced bank sections. In total, therefore, 113 samples were collected: 83 in 1997 and 30 in 1999.

The majority of invertebrate samples were taken from the towpath bank of the canal. However, a small number of 'replicates' were collected from the opposite bank where this was necessary to provide data from contrasting bank types in close proximity. Where possible sites were located close to existing Environment Agency water chemistry monitoring sites. Major navigations (i.e. canalised rivers), such as the Lee Navigation and Stort Navigation, were excluded from the canal survey as many sections are essentially riverine in character and, therefore, not within the scope of the study.

2.2.2 Selection of reference and degraded sites

Selection of pond sites

The 152 reference ponds were all located in areas of minimally impaired, semi-natural land across England and Wales (e.g. unimproved grasslands, semi-natural woodland, lowland heathland, moorland). Sites were selected in these areas to ensure representative coverage of land classes within the Institute of Terrestrial Ecology (ITE) Land Classification system.

The variably degraded ponds were located in more intensively managed landscapes exposed to a variety of anthropogenic impacts. The initial selection of these sites was made objectively with reference to the Institute of Terrestrial Ecology (ITE) Land Classification system, with 1 km grid squares randomly selected to represent relevant ITE land classes. Impaired ponds were chosen within (or as close as possible to) these 1 km squares. A number of additional ponds were chosen to provide a representative selection of anthropogenic impacts, including organic pollution from farm wastes, eutrophication, xenobiotic applications, sediment runoff, amenity grassland management and severe biological disturbance from wildfowl and intensive fish management. Sites were also chosen to attempt to minimise correlation between land use type and pollutant impacts. This included selection of ponds from organic farming areas. A list of the project survey ponds is given in Appendix 2.

Selection of lake sites

In order to investigate the potential to extend the PSYM method to larger waterbodies, a number of additional small lakes (n=15) were combined with the pond data set. The 15 lakes were all 'reference sites' located, as far as possible, in areas of semi-natural land use. The size of the lakes ranged from 2 ha to 10 ha in area. A list of the survey lakes is given in Appendix 3.

Selection of canal sites

Canals are artificial freshwater systems created and used for specific societal purposes. The selection of 'minimally impaired' canal reference sites was therefore based on the concept of 'appropriate waterbody conditions' rather than 'unimpaired state'. Appropriate waterbody conditions were defined, after consultation with the Project Board (which had both Environment Agency and British Waterways representatives), as canal sites which have:

- (i) good water quality: i.e. GQA Chemical Class A or B,
- (ii) 'low' or 'moderate' boat traffic.

The initial selection of reference sites was primarily based on (i) 1995 Environment Agency chemical water quality data and (ii) English Nature data listing canal SSSIs. In addition an effort was made to ensure good geographic coverage of the canal network in England and Wales. This included sampling the Lancaster Canal, one of the most northerly canals, even though its GQA Chemical Class was only C. In practice, it proved difficult to find sufficient good quality canals to use as reference sites.

The final choice of minimally impaired baseline sites used in analysis was based on ranking of *actual* data gathered from the sites. This included: (i) data from Environment Agency routine chemical samples, (ii) water chemistry data collected specifically for the project and (iii) British Waterways sediment chemistry and boat traffic data. Minimally impaired canal sites were drawn from the following canals: Ashby, Basingstoke, Bridgewater and Taunton, Cannock Extension, Grantham, Huddersfield Narrow, Kennet and Avon, Lancaster, Leeds-Liverpool, Llangollen, Leven, Monmouthshire and Brecon, Montgomery, Newport, Oxford, Pocklington, Ripon and Shropshire Union.

Degraded canal sites were chosen to give a representative range of water qualities and good coverage of the canal network. In addition, specific sites were chosen to ensure that sites affected by varying sources of impairment were assessed, including agricultural runoff, sewage treatment works, urban runoff, quarry discharges, industrial effluents and heavy boat traffic.

A list of the canals surveyed is given in Appendix 4.

2.3 Biological data collection

Collection of invertebrate and plant data from ponds and lakes

PSYM was developed for both ponds and small lakes using two biotic assemblages: aquatic macrophytes and macroinvertebrates.

The pond invertebrate survey methods used for the study were based on standard three minute hand-net sampling methods developed for the National Pond Survey (Pond Action, 1994, see Appendix 5). Samples were collected in the summer season (June, July, August).

The NPS invertebrate survey techniques were developed 'post-RIVPACS' in 1989-90, and were designed to be closely compatible with the original RIVPACS sampling methods, whilst allowing for differences between river and pond habitat types (see Phase 2 report).

NPS samples were collected by allocating time equally between all the major mesohabitat types present in the waterbody (i.e. if six main habitat types were identified time was divided equally amongst these). The 3 minute survey subsamples were taken from around the entire pond. Deep water areas were sampled with a hand net using chest waders or from a boat.

Samples were laboratory-sorted using live (as opposed to preserved) samples. Sorting was exhaustive, although very abundant taxa were subsampled where appropriate. Sorting took an average of 8 hours per pond (range; 3 - 25 hours). Macroinvertebrates were identified to the levels shown in Table 2.1 and enumerated.

A more detailed description of pond survey and sorting methods is given in Appendix 5.

Collection of invertebrate data from canals

Canals are steep-sided and relatively deep waterbodies, so the area-related hand-net sampling methodologies appropriate for rivers (e.g. typical RIVPACS sampling) cannot be directly applied to canals. In particular: (i) hand-net methods are difficult to apply to the deepest openwater areas of canals, (ii) most invertebrate species are concentrated in a narrow band at the canal edge, so that an area-based sampling method can considerably under-sample invertebrate diversity.

The sampling technique used to collect invertebrate samples was developed as a hybrid between the 'three-minute hand-net sample' currently used for sampling shallow rivers, and the 'one-minute hand-net sample + dredge hauls' method recommended for sampling deep rivers. The method will also be used by IFE in future canal surveys (Wright *et al.*, 1999).

The method comprises:

- 1. A one-minute search.
- 2. A two-minute semi-continuous hand-net sampling of the canal margin, shallows and any emergent plant habitats present. This sample typically covers a bank length of 5m to 15m.
- 3. Four net hauls from deeper bottom sediments along a canal length of approximately 10 m, elutriated on site to wash out the bulk of muds and fine sands. These should be taken at c. 3m intervals along the canal sampling length.

Two directly compatible field techniques can be employed to gather the four bottom sediment sample hauls from deeper areas, the choice depending on canal depth and accessibility:

(i) where canals are shallow enough to wade, bottom samples can be collected using a handnet haul (c.3m length) taken perpendicular to the bank, (ii) where canals are too deep to use a hand net, bottom samples are collected using a Naturalist's dredge with a hand net sub-sample filling ca. one quarter of the pond net then taken from this dredged material. It is recommended that the bank and bottom samples are kept separate, since this makes the samples easier to sort in the laboratory.

Invertebrate samples were sorted 'live' in the laboratory. Sorting was exhaustive, and typically took five to six hours per sample (range 3 - 16 hours). Abundant taxa were sub-sampled where

appropriate. Identification and enumeration of specimens was undertaken to the levels shown in Table 2.1.

Table 2.1 Macroinvertebrate taxa included in pond surveys

| Taxon | Identification level | Taxon | Identification level | | |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Tricladida | Species | Hemiptera | Species | | |
| Gastropoda | Species | Coleoptera | Species | | |
| Bivalvia ¹ | Species | Plecoptera | Species | | |
| Crustacea (Malacostraca) | Species | Lepidoptera | Species | | |
| Hirudinea | Species | Trichoptera | Species | | |
| Ephemeroptera | Species | Oligochaeta | Class ² | | |
| Odonata | Species | Diptera | Family ² | | |
| Megaloptera (inc. spongeflies) Species | | | | | |

¹Including *Sphaerium* spp., but excluding *Pisidium* spp. (which were retained for identification, if necessary, at a later stage).

2.4 Physical and chemical data collection

2.4.1 Introduction

Physical and chemical data from the ponds were collected in order to:

- 1. Form the basis of biotic assemblage predictions developed using minimally impaired baseline sites (cf. RIVPACS).
 - Variables used for this purpose needed to be easily measurable in the field (e.g. sediment type), or be simply derived from desk study information (e.g. geology, altitude).
- 2. Assist the derivation of viable metrics based on physico-chemical impairment.
 - These data were specifically related to gradients of anthropogenic degradation (i.e. elevated heavy metal concentrations, inputs of treated sewage effluents, nutrient concentrations, bank degradation, intensive surrounding land uses). The parameters will not, however, be used in routine Environment Agency field assessments and so need not be amenable to simple field survey assessment.

A summary of the physico-chemical variables used in the project is given in Table 2.2. Details of the pond and canal field survey methods, together with a copies of the field survey proformas used are given in Appendices 5 and 6 respectively.

²Groups retained for identification, if necessary, at later stage.

2.4.2 Pond physical and chemical data

A range of physico-chemical data were collected from each site. A summary of the variables described is given in Table 2.2. A full list is shown in the NPS field survey recording sheet (Appendix 5).

Water samples from the ponds were taken in spring or summer. Two water chemistry samples (filtered⁹ and unfiltered water) were collected at each site. Water quality determinands which required immediate analysis (e.g. pH) were measured at all sites immediately after collection. The remaining analyses were undertaken at Oxford Brookes University and Reading University by Pond Action. A list of chemical determinands analysed is given in Table 2.2.

2.4.3 Canal physical and chemical data

Data collected in the field are shown on the canal survey pro-forma (Appendix 6). Additional data were provided by British Waterways and the Basingstoke Canal Company relating to (i) water flow (ii) boat movements (iii) dredging records.

Chemical data used in analysis were derived from three sources:

- (i) water chemistry samples collected for the project at all invertebrate survey sites
- (ii) Environment Agency routine water chemistry samples
- (iii) British Waterways (BW) sediment chemistry data.

Water samples collected specifically for the project were taken during visits in April and early May. These were used to provide information on metals and nutrients not included in standard Environment Agency water analyses. Water sample collection and analysis followed the protocol used for collecting pond samples.

Environment Agency water quality data for each canal were matched to the closest invertebrate survey site. Most were within a few hundred metres. Values for each water chemistry parameter were based on average values for 1996 for samples collected in spring 1997 and average values for 1998 for samples collected in spring 1999.

Sediment data were provided by British Waterways from the national sediment survey database, undertaken at 2 km intervals in 1992, to provide information on sediment contamination. This survey includes information on a suite of heavy metals and other pollutants (e.g. phenols). As with Environment Agency water chemistry, the invertebrate survey sites were matched with the closest British Waterways sediment sample.

_

Water was filtered, using a hand pump, through a Whatman glass microfiber filter GF/C, pore size 1.2 μm.

Table 2.2 Physico-chemical data gathered from water bodies

Location Water chemistry:

Altitude pH

Water depth Conductivity
Lithology Suspended solids
Drawdown Total alkalinity
Catchment size Total phosphorus

Pond area Soluble reactive phosphorus

Shade Total nitrogen

Fish Total oxidised nitrogen

MesohabitatsChlorideSediment depth and typeCalciumPermanenceMagnesiumWater source and inflowsSodiumMargin complexityPotassium

Age Iron
Grazing and trampling Zinc
Vegetation cover Copper
Surrounding land use Nickel
Adjacent wetlands Aluminium

2.5 Selection of potential metrics

Metrics are biological tracers: measures (such as taxa richness) which vary uniformly with anthropogenic degradation and can, therefore, be used to measure the extent of ecosystem degradation (Karr, 1995). The concept underlying multimetric assessment is that measuring and summing-together a variety of metrics enables an overall assessment of environmental degradation to be made.

The first stage of metric development is to identify possible metrics which might be able to track degradation in a given waterbody type. In principle, the list of test metrics should initially be wide and should aim to include both structural measures (such as family richness and Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera richness [EPT]) and functional attributes (such as number of trophic specialists/generalists and number of exotic species). The 'test' list is narrowed-down to a list of viable metrics by looking at the relationship between each potential metric and anthropogenic degradation gradients (see Chapter 3).

Table 2.3 Examples of potential invertebrate and plant metrics¹

| Invertebrate metric | S |
|---------------------|---|
|---------------------|---|

Taxonomic richness

- Number of taxa, families, species
- Number of species in each major family (e.g. Lymnaeidae) and order (e.g. Gastropoda)

Functional feeding groups

- Types of functional-feeding groups (e.g. predators, scavengers)
- Ratio and number of trophic specialists/generalists

taxa

- Occurrence of sensitive Presence of intolerant species (e.g. nutrient pollution sensitive Gastropoda, pesticide sensitive Malacostraca)
 - Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera (EPT) taxa Ephemeroptera, Trichoptera, Odonata (ETO) taxa

Organic pollution indices

• BMWP score, ASPT

Rarity value

 Number of uncommon species and species rarity index based on numeric values i.e. 1=common, 2=local, 4=Nationally Scarce, 8=RDB3, 16=RDB2, 32=RDB1.

Abundance

- · Abundance of families Abundance of sensitive species
- Abundance of insects/non-insects

Plant metrics

Species richness Based on number of:

- submerged species²
- floating species
- free-floating species
- emergent species
- all wetland species

Abundance of plants in the categories above Plant abundance

Species rarity Number of uncommon species and species rarity index

Trophic Ranking Score for submerged, emergent and all Sensitive species

species

Based on the number, percentage and cover of exotic species Exotic species

> (i.e. species which have only been recorded in Britain in the last 100 years, and have typically been imported by aquarists).

The occurrence of key species and families: i.e. charophytes, Key species

Potamogeton, Lemna.

¹A full list of metrics derived and tested is given in Appendix 7. ²Definitions of each plant category are given in the Glossary.

A summary of the potential aquatic macrophyte and macroinvertebrate metrics which were calculated and evaluated in the current project is given in Tables 2.3 and 2.4. A complete list of the attributes that were evaluated is given in Appendix 7.

2.6 Data handling and analysis

Physico-chemical and biotic data were entered into Excel spread-sheets and re-checked against the original data sheets.

Analytical development of the PSYM method was undertaken in two main phases:

- (i) development of fauna/flora baseline prediction techniques which broadly followed the RIVPACS methodology (Clarke *et al.*, 1996).
- (ii) development and combination of metrics to give an overall Index of Biotic Integrity.

2.6.1 Development of fauna/flora baseline prediction techniques

TWINSPAN (Two-way Indicator Species Analysis) (Hill, 1994) was used to classify ponds on the basis of each biotic assemblage. Invertebrate classifications were based on species-level data (see Table 2.1). Aquatic plant classifications used species-level data with the exception of charophytes and *Sphagnum* spp., which were identified to genus level.

MDA (Multiple Discriminant Analysis) was used to (i) identify environmental variables that could predict TWINSPAN end-group membership and (ii) to derive predictive discriminant functions. Real environmental data were substituted into the discriminant functions to predict the TWINSPAN group membership of individual sites.

Preliminary assessments of the success of MDA was made by 'backpredicting' the TWINSPAN end-group of the sites used to derive the original TWINSPAN classification, and comparing the prediction with the original TWINSPAN classification.

Knowing which TWINSPAN end-group(s) a site is predicted to belong to, and knowing the typical species composition of each end-group (in terms of the proportion of sites in which individual species occur in that group), the fauna of the site can be predicted.

For each species i, the expected probability p_i of occurrence at a new site is estimated by:

$$p_i = \sum G_j S_{ij}$$
 Clarke *et al.* (1996)

where G_j is the probability of the new site belonging to a particular TWINSPAN end-group, and S_{ij} is the proportion of reference sites in group j with species i.

2.6.2 Development of metrics

Relationships between trial metrics calculated from plant and invertebrate assemblage data and environmental degradation (Chapter 3) were investigated using non-parametric correlation analysis (Spearman's coefficient of rank correlation). Due to the large number of variables analysed, only correlates which were significant at probability levels of $P \le 0.001$ were usually considered as viable.

2.6.3 Development of a trial Index of Biotic Integrity (IBI)

For each biotic assemblage used in pond assessment, two or three viable metrics were identified.

Using the predicted species list, derived from the TWINSPAN/MDA prediction, the predicted and observed values for each viable metric (e.g. plant species richness, ASPT) were compared. Sites which are minimally impaired should show no significant deviations from the baseline values.

Metrics were transformed to a four point scale (0, 1, 2, 3, 4) to enable them to be combined, and summed to give an Index of Biotic Integrity (IBI) which is presented as a percentage of the maximum score, and forms the basis of GQA categorisation of a site.

3. RESULTS

3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the results of development and testing of the predictive multimetric system (PSYM) using data from (i) ponds alone (ii) ponds and a small number of lakes (iii) canals.

Method development for each waterbody type is described in terms of five main steps:

- (i) Classification of the biotic data using TWINSPAN.
- (ii) Multiple Discriminant Analysis to enable the TWINSPAN end-groups to be predicted using physical variables.
- (iii) Correlation analysis to identify the relationships between biological attributes (potential metrics) and waterbody degradation.
- (iv) Choice of the best metrics.
- (v) Example calculations of Indices of Biotic Integrity (IBIs).

In total, five biological data sets were analysed through these stages (i) pond invertebrate assemblages (ii) pond macrophyte assemblages (iii) lake+pond macrophyte (iv) lake+pond invertebrate assemblages and (v) canal invertebrate assemblages.

3.2 Site classification: results of the TWINSPAN analysis

Classification of minimally impaired sites was undertaken for each biological assemblage using the multivariate classification package, TWINSPAN (Hill, 1994). The pond classifications were based on data from 152 sites. The lake+pond analysis combined the 152 pond data set with 15 small lakes. The canal classification was based on data from 46 sites.

3.2.1 Pond classifications

The TWINSPAN classifications grouped both the plant and invertebrate pond data into seven viable end-groups, with 5 - 44 sites included in each end-group. This pattern is similar to that seen in the initial 268 site river TWINSPAN classifications of the RIVPACS team who grouped sites in end-groups with 1-56 sites (Wright et al., 1987). Summary information for each of the four TWINSPAN analyses undertaken is shown in Table 3.1. TWINSPAN classification diagrams for each data set are shown in Appendix 9.

Correlation analysis of the relationships between end-groups and environmental variables suggested that, in both data sets, the main environmental gradient shaping the classification was acidity/alkalinity, followed by waterbody permanence/depth.

3.2.2 Pond and lake classifications

The main purpose of the lake+pond analysis was to undertake a preliminary investigation of the potential to extend the pond PSYM method to larger lentic waterbodies.

The addition of 15 lakes to the pond data set produced only a partial re-arrangement of the pond TWINSPANs. In general, the lakes spread across the classification end groups, and although they tended to group with other larger ponds (for both plant and invertebrate assemblages), this was not always the case (Appendix 9).

Table 3.1 Summary characteristics of the TWINSPAN classifications for each biotic assemblage analysed

| Assemblage | Number of end-groups used from each TWINSPAN | Maximum and minimum no. of sites within the end-groups |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Pond invertebrates | 7 | 5 - 44 |
| Pond macrophytes | 7 | 4 - 36 |
| Lake and pond invertebrates | 6 | 15 - 48 |
| Lake and pond macrophytes | 6 | 10 - 42 |
| | | |

In the invertebrate classification, the 15 lakes were spread amongst three of the six end groups, three of which were alkaline groups and one acid. Only one of these groups (Group 3) comprised predominantly large sites.

In the plant classification, the lakes again classified into four of the six pond end groups (three alkaline, one acid). None of these was dominated by large sites.

Overall, therefore, the lake communities classified along similar pH gradients to the ponds, and their biotic assemblages were sufficiently similar to the ponds that they did not form independent end-groups.

3.2.3 Canal invertebrate data classification

The TWINSPAN classification of canal invertebrate data was cut off after the third split (giving eight end-groups) and since end group number 8 comprised only two sites it was combined with group seven. The final seven end groups each had between 4 and 11 sites (see Appendix 9).

Correlation analysis of the relationships between end-groups and environmental variables suggested that, in both data sets, the main environmental gradients shaping the classification were locational (easting, northing, altitude). However, water turbidity (linked to boat traffic), water chemistry and bottom substrate were also important correlates with some groups.

3.3 MDA prediction of TWINSPAN end-groups from environmental variables alone

Iterative MDA analyses were used to identify the physico-chemical variables which would best predict the plant and invertebrate end-groups identified by TWINSPAN classification. The number of possible variables which were available for use in the predictions was fairly extensive: c.125 for ponds and c.100 for canals (see Appendix 8). However, where possible, this number was reduced by omitting land-use and other variables which would, themselves, be likely to change as a result of anthropogenic degradation.

3.3.1 Pond MDAs

Multiple Discriminant Analysis was used to (i) identify which physical variables were the best predictors of biological assemblage composition, and (ii) to identify the proportion of sites which could be placed in their correct TWINSPAN end-group with different numbers of physical variables.

Table 3.2 Pond dataset: summary data showing proportion of sites predicted to the correct TWINSPAN end-group using MDA with different numbers of physical variables.

| (a) Macroinvertebrate assemblag | re | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| Number of variables used in prediction | 14 | 13* | 9 | 7 | 5 | |
| Number of discriminant functions used | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group | 74% | 69% | 67% | 63% | 61% | |
| (b) Plant assemblage | | | | | | |
| Number of variables used in prediction | 9 | 8* | 6 | 5 | 4 | |
| Number of discriminant | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | |
| functions used | | | | | | |

^{*}Model used for final PSYM predictions.

Summaries of the number of physico-chemical variables which could be used to correctly predict differing proportions of plant and invertebrate TWINSPAN end-groups are given in Table 3.2 (see Appendix 10 for full tables of environmental variables). For invertebrates, 59% of the sites could be placed in the correct TWINSPAN end-group using five physico-chemical variables. Using 14 variables, 74% of sites were correctly placed. Plant predictions showed similar success rates (50% correctly placed with 4 variables, 67% with 9 variables).

Best predictor variables for ponds

The most important variables for predicting pond invertebrate end-group membership were associated with pond location, pH and pond area. The addition of other significant environmental factors such as shade, grazing and pond base geology increased the probability of sites being correctly classified by about another 20%.

The most important variables for predicting pond plant end-group membership were associated with pond location, pH and geology. Addition of shade increased the number of sites being correctly classified by another 15%.

The final choice of variables for the prediction was based on 13 variables for invertebrate assemblages and 8 for plants. Using these variables 69% and 66% of sites were placed in the correct TWINSPAN end-group for invertebrate and plant assemblages, respectively. There was a high degree of overlap in the variables used for the plant and invertebrate predictions, suggesting that similar factors influenced both faunal and floral communities. Table 3.3 summarises the variables used. A full list of the variables is given in Appendix 11.

In terms of the implications for Environment Agency data collection, the variables used for prediction fall into 8 major categories (e.g. location, size, water chemistry etc.). Of these, three are relatively invariant (e.g. location, base geology, isolation) which need only be assessed once. The remaining five categories of variable require on-site field measurement when each assessment is made. These are water depth, pH, shade, grazing and vegetation cover (Table 3.3).

Examples of predicted pond plant and macroinvertebrate taxa lists, compared to the observed flora and fauna, are given in Table 3.4.

Table 3.3 Summary of pond variable categories¹

| Categories | Invertebrate variables | Plant variables | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--|--|
| Location | Easting, northing, altitude | Easting, northing | | |
| Size | Pond area | - | | |
| Water chemistry | pH | pH | | |
| Inflows | Presence of an inflow (Yes/No) | - | | |
| Shade | Pond area shaded (%) | Pond area shaded (%) | | |
| Pond base geology | Proportion of: | Proportion of: | | |
| | • Clay | • Clay | | |
| | Sand/gravel/pebbles | Sand/gravel/pebbles | | |
| | • Rock | • Rock | | |
| | • Peat | • Peat | | |
| Vegetation | Margin grazed by livestock (%) | - | | |
| | Emergent plant cover (%) | - | | |

¹A full list of variables is given in Appendix 11.

Table 3.4 Examples of predicted and observed taxa lists for pond plants and macroinvertebrates

Predicted and observed scores for Asham Meads field pond, Oxfordshire.

| Species | Predicted (probability of occurrence) | Observed | Species | Predicted (probability of occurrence) | Observed |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Wetland plants | , | | Macroinvertebrates | , | |
| Agrostis stolonifera | 0.76 | 4 | Lymnaeidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Juncus effusus | 0.75 | 4 | Planorbidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Epilobium hirsutum | 0.66 | 4 | Glossiphoniidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Solanum dulcamara | 0.64 | 4 | Coenagrionidae | 1.00 | |
| Juncus articulatus | 0.61 | 4 | Corixidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Alisma plantago- | 0.58 | 4 | Haliplidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| aquatica | | | | | |
| Glyceria fluitans | 0.54 | 4 | Dytiscidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Typha latifolia | 0.52 | | Hydrophilidae | 1.00 | 4 |
| Lycopus europaeus | 0.52 | | Notonectidae | 0.80 | 4 |
| Mentha aquatica | 0.50 | 4 | Baetidae | 0.78 | 4 |
| Juncus inflexus | 0.48 | 4 | Asellidae | 0.76 | 4 |
| Galium palustre | 0.43 | 4 | Libellulidae | 0.75 | |
| Sparganium erectum | 0.42 | | Gerridae | 0.64 | 4 |
| Eloeocharis palustris | 0.39 | 4 | Leptoceridae | 0.61 | |
| Deschampsia caespitosa | 0.38 | 4 | Sialidae | 0.61 | |
| Myosotis scorpioides | 0.30 | | Hydraenidae | 0.58 | 4 |
| | | | Limnephilidae | 0.56 | 4 |
| Aquatic plants | | | Aeshnidae | 0.53 | |
| Lemna minor | 0.67 | 4 | Crangonyctidae | 0.49 | 4 |
| Callitriche spp. | 0.52 | 4 | Caenidae | 0.45 | 4 |
| Chara spp. | 0.44 | | Planariidae | 0.42 | |
| Potamogeton natans | 0.32 | 4 | Erpobdellidae | 0.39 | |
| | | | Hydrobiidae | 0.32 | |

Lists show all taxa predicted to occur with 30%, or greater, probability of occurrence.

3.3.2 Lake and pond data set MDAs

The physical factors that were most useful in predicting the membership of sites in TWINSPAN end-groups in the pond+lake data set were similar to those for pond-only data. In the predictions of invertebrate assemblages, the main change was the inclusion of the proportion of limestone rock in the catchment of the pond or lake. For plants no additional variables were needed (see Appendix 11). Using these predictive measures 75% plant and 64% of invertebrate sites were placed in the correct lake+pond TWINSPAN end-group.

3.3.3 Canal MDAs

Table 3.5 summaries the relationship between the number of physico-chemical variables used to predict correct membership of canal invertebrate TWINSPAN end-groups and the

percentage of sites that are correctly predicted. Appendix 8 lists the environmental variables used in these analyses.

The results show that 75% of the sites could be placed in the correct invertebrate TWINSPAN end-group using 7 physico-chemical variables. Using 4 variables, 45% of sites were correctly placed.

Table 3.5 Canal macroinvertebrate dataset: summary data showing proportion of sites predicted to the correct TWINSPAN end-group using MDA with different numbers of physical variables.

| Number of variables used in prediction | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Number of discriminant functions used | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group | 75% | 70% | 57% | 45% |

Best predictor variables for canals

The most important variables for predicting invertebrate end-group membership were associated with canal location, boat traffic, water chemistry and bottom substrate. The addition of data describing canal vegetation abundance increased the success of prediction by an additional 5%.

The final choice of predictive variables used seven variables in four major categories: location, water chemistry, boat traffic and substrate type. Of these, location (i.e. easting, northing and altitude) are invariant and need only be assessed once. Boat traffic data are annual figures derived from British Waterways or other canal companies. They are also relatively invarient and need only be reassessed once every five years or so unless conditions change significantly (e.g. major canal refurbishment). The two remaining categories of variable require on-site field measurement when each assessment is made. These are alkalinity and bottom substrate composition. Table 3.6 summarises the variables used. A full list of the variables is given in Appendix 11.

Table 3.6 Summary of canal variable categories¹

Categories Invertebrate variables

Location Northing, easting, altitude

Water chemistry Alkalinity

Substrate % Sand

Boat traffic Number of boats per annum (in thousands)

3.4 Identification of metrics

Biological attributes (e.g. taxa richness, proportion of detritivores) which could potentially be useful as metrics for tracking waterbody degradation were calculated from the pond data set. In total, 140 potential invertebrate metrics and 48 potential plant metrics were calculated. Lakes were assessed using pond-based metrics. For canals, only the invertebrate metrics were calculated. The general categories of metrics are listed in Table 2.3, and a full list is given in Appendix 7.

Relationships between biotic variables (potential metrics) and physico-chemical variables associated with environmental degradation were investigated by correlation analysis.

Degradation was assessed using three main groups of criteria:

- (i) the proportion of the surrounds and surface catchment under intensive management (e.g. in individual and combined categories such as arable land, intensive agriculture),
- (ii) measured concentrations of chemical water pollutants (e.g. phosphate, nitrate, heavy metals),
- (iii) field-based assessments of the extent to which ponds were exposed to point and non-point source pollution from their catchments (e.g. in categories including road runoff, agricultural runoff, total polluted runoff).

3.4.1 Result of metric correlations

Tables 3.7 to 3.9 list potential metrics which were significantly correlated with degradation factors at P=0.001 (Spearman's coefficient of rank correlation) in ponds and canals. The tables also include physico-chemical variables (e.g. water depth, area) which were correlated with potential metrics, since these may have important implications for metric choice. Ideally, metrics which track degradation should *not* also show strong correlations with naturally variable environmental factors. The exceptions are those factors which strongly shape (and can therefore be 'factored-out' by) the TWINSPAN classification. In practice, this means that for ponds, acid/alkaline correlates, and to some extent pond area, are likely to be acceptable co-correlates of degradation. In canals: location, alkalinity, bottom substrate and boat traffic

¹A full list of variables is given in Appendix 11.

(together with turbidity and aquatic plant cover which are linked to boat usage) are acceptable co-correlates. A full list of correlations between the ecological variables is given in the Project Record.

Pond aquatic macrophytes

The correlation results suggest a range of plant richness and rarity parameters which could be viable metrics in that they showed (i) strong correlations with degradation indicators but (ii) relatively few correlations with other physico-chemical variables.

The plant attributes which showed the strongest correlations with environmental degradation were:

- emergent plant richness,
- submerged plant richness,
- abundance of emergent plants,
- abundance of submerged plants,
- number of uncommon plant species,
- species rarity index,
- trophic ranking score.

Plant richness

Emergent and submerged plant richness showed similar correlations. Both were strongly correlated with degradation variables including overall pollution index, and a range of water chemistry variables, including phosphate. The main disadvantage with the use of emergent and submerged plant richness as metrics is that both show a strong species-richness/area relationship. The current TWINSPAN community classification largely splits sites into acidalkaline groups and only partially removes this effect.

In contrast to aquatic and emergent plant species, free-floating plants such as *Lemna* spp. typically showed increases in richness with increasing landscape degradation. This finding suggests that it could be advantageous to omit free-floating plant species from total plant species-richness metrics, since they are likely to dilute the strength of the metric.

Plant abundance (% cover)

As with species richness, the abundance (i.e. % cover) of emergent and abundance of submerged plants appeared to be potentially good metrics. Both were negatively correlated with pollution indices and intensive land use. Of the two, submerged plant abundance appeared to be the better metric for assessing water quality since there were strong correlations between aquatic cover and water chemistry variables such as potassium, suspended solids and phosphate. This metric also had few other *non*-degradation co-correlates. Emergent plant abundance had the disadvantage of a number of correlations with natural factors, particularly water depth, area and marginal shade. However, emergent cover was also relatively unusual in showing strong correlations with bank quality (i.e. there was significantly less emergent cover where banks were steep or reinforced).

Total plant cover was strongly correlated with overall pollution index. There were particularly strong negative relationships with the proximity of urban surrounds. This may be a direct result of the effects of urban runoff. However the relationship may also be an indirect

relationship which reflects the increased management of ponds (and hence reduced plant cover) in areas to which people have easy access. This is a relationship which has been observed elsewhere (Williams *et al.* 1998). Total plant cover was also significantly lower in ponds which have intensive fish or duck use, a factor likely to have been related to similar relationships with turbidity.

Overall, therefore, both submerged and emergent plants might be good metrics. Aquatic cover has an advantage in being relatively free from non-degradation co-correlates. Marginal plants, however, have the potential to help describes poor bank structure. In principle it might be possible to use the cover of free-floating plants as part of an enrichment metric, but there would be a number of disadvantages in this because (i) there are relatively few free-floating species, so the metric would often be unusable, (ii) the cover of free-floating species can change very rapidly during the summer months (e.g. increases in *Lemna minor* from 1% to 100% pond cover in six weeks, *pers. obs.*).

Plant rarity

Plant rarity was calculated in terms of: (i) the number of uncommon plant species (NUS), (ii) a species rarity index (SRI)¹⁰.

NUS and SRI metrics generally showed highly significant relationships with degradation measures. Both submerged and marginal plant NUS and SRI declined significantly as pollution indices increased. Correlations with non-degradation variables were largely limited to area. Floating-leaved plant NUS and SRI showed few relationships with environmental variables, either degradational or natural.

In principle, therefore, NUS and SRI could provide useful measures of degradation. The main disadvantage of these metrics is that, by definition, relatively few plant species are uncommon; typically only one to two species per pond. Metrics based on these indices would, therefore, be likely to be highly variable.

Number of exotic species

The number of exotic plant species was generally a poor metric. There were few strongly significant correlations between environmental degradation and the number of *emergent* exotic plant species, and positive correlations with non-degradation factors such as water depth and permanence. The most interesting correlation was a strong relationship between the number of aquatic exotics and public access and disturbance by people - suggesting that many alien plants are deliberately introduced into ponds by people rather than spread through naturalisation.

Abundance of exotic plant species

In contrast to exotic species richness, the *cover* of specific groups of exotic plants (i.e. submerged, floating, emergent) was moderately well correlated with a number of degradation variables. The relationship was not, however, the expected one. Exotic species are generally held to increase in richness and abundance with increasing degradation (Williams *et al.* 1998 and references therein). The present analysis showed, in contrast, greater cover of exotics in semi-natural areas than in degraded areas. The reason is likely to be because most common pond aliens are aquatic species (Williams *et al.* 1998), and although more tolerant of

R&D Technical Report E110

 $^{^{10}}$ SRIs are a measure of the average rarity value of species at a site. For definitions of SRI and NUS see the Glossary.

degradation and pollution than some native taxa, they still appear to be intolerant of very polluted waters.

Trophic Ranking Score

Trophic ranking scores (TRS)¹¹ were calculated based on Palmer's TRS values for (i) submergent and floating species (ii) emergent species (Palmer, 1989).

Correlation analysis indicated that both aquatic and emergent trophic ranking scores were highly correlated with factors related to nutrient enrichment, acidification and overall pollution. This included water chemistry variables (e.g. pH, conductivity, calcium, TON and SRP) as well as landuse variables (such as the extent of anthropogenic urban or agricultural influence in the surrounds).

Overall, *submerged* TRS appeared to be a slightly more sensitive metric than emergent TRS (i.e. stronger correlations with degradation variables). However, as noted in the Phase 2 report, there are many aquatic plant species which have not yet been given still-water trophic ranking scores, and some survey ponds had few, or no, aquatic plants, making it difficult to assign a reliable TRS score.

A combined TRS score using both aquatic and emergent trophic values was also correlated with environmental degradation and appeared to give a good compromise: the metric gave similar correlation significance levels to aquatic trophic ranking scores, and yet almost all ponds had scoring species.

Pond invertebrates

Three major categories of invertebrate metrics were calculated (i) species richness (ii) family richness (iii) taxon abundance.

Overall, for each major taxonomic group, the correlations between metrics and environmental factors showed similar relationships12. So, for example, the three metrics: dragonfly species richness, dragonfly family richness and dragonfly abundance, were significantly correlated with similar environmental factors at relatively similar significance levels. Typically, however, species-level metrics were slightly better correlated with degradation variables (i.e. correlated at slightly higher probability levels) than family-level metrics. Abundance metrics were generally better correlated with degradation than both.

Together these findings suggests that (i) overall, the metrics are likely to be robust (ii) that family-level taxonomy will be adequate for pond integrity assessments and (iii) that abundance-based predictions are likely to be more effective than presence/absence predictions. Since family level invertebrate metrics are generally preferable to species level metrics in an Agency operational methodology, further analysis focused on use of family level invertebrate metrics. There is little suggestion from the correlations that use of mixed-level taxonomy would improve the predictive ability.

¹¹ Trophic Ranking Score (TRS): the average nutrient status score for the wetland plant species present at a site. See Glossary for further information.

¹² Correlations between all variables are given in the appendices.

General quality assessment invertebrate metrics

Correlation between the invertebrate metrics and environmental variables revealed a wide range of associations (see Table 3.9). The most significant of these are discussed below. The invertebrate attributes which showed the strongest correlations with environmental degradation were: (i) Average Score per Taxon (ASPT) (ii) OM (Odonata + Megaloptera) number of families and abundance.

ASPT appeared to be a particularly effective metric: it showed strongly significant relationships with all major pollutant indices (overall, urban, agricultural) and landuse degradation variables. It was correlated with a moderate number of physical variables, particularly water depth and shade. However these were factors which were important in shaping the TWINSPAN classification suggesting that physical variability within ponds will be partly factored-out during the prediction process (see Section 3.4.1). BMWP score, in contrast, showed few correlations with degradation (as well as relatively strong relationships with physical factors such as pond area and permanence) suggesting it would be likely to be a relatively poor metric.

Significant relationships between degradation and EMO (Ephemeroptera, Megaloptera, Odonata), OM (Odonata + Megaloptera) and Odonata alone were all evident at family level and, particularly, in terms of abundance (see Table 3.6). The most effective of these metrics was F_OM (Odonata + Megaloptera family richness). The main drawback of the F_OM metric was that it correlated with a number of natural environmental variables, particularly water depth. Fortunately, however, most of these variables were major community predictors and their effect would be, at least partially, taken out by site classification.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} Table 3.7 & Examples of pond macrophyte metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation 1 \\ \end{tabular}$

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metric |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total plant richness | Overall pollution index; intensive land use (both urban and agricultural); seminatural surrounds, particularly heathland and unimproved grassland; grazing; area; fish; bank naturalness; margin complexity; spring and groundwater source; surrounding waters and waterbody isolation; turbidity; suspended solids; potassium; phosphate. |
| Emergent plant richness | Overall pollution index including agricultural and urban runoff; intensive land use (both urban and agricultural); semi-natural surrounds, particularly unimproved grassland; area; fish; pond marginal complexity; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; bank naturalness; turbidity; phosphate. |
| Floating plant richness | Presence of fish. |
| Free-floating plant richness | Semi-natural surrounds (especially heath, bog and grassland); fish; clay catchment; calcium; conductivity; alkalinity; potassium. |
| Potamogeton richness | Sediment type; limestone catchment; wetland surrounds; fish; pH. |
| Submerged plant species richness | Overall pollution index; semi-natural surrounds particularly (heathland and unimproved grassland); grazing; area; pond marginal complexity; shade; clay geology; spring and groundwater source; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; turbidity; alkalinity; potassium; phosphate. |
| Total plant species rarity index | Overall pollution index; urban pollution index; intensive land use (particularly agricultural); semi-natural surrounds particularly heathland; grazing; area; shade; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; phosphate; |
| Aquatic plant species rarity index | Overall pollution index; intensive land use; semi-natural surrounds particularly grassland; grazing; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; turbidity; suspended solids; phosphate. |
| Marginal plant species rarity index | Overall pollution index; urban pollution index; marginal complexity; shade; waterbody isolation; heathland surrounds; grazing. |
| Floating plant species rarity index | (None) |
| Submerged plant species rarity index | Overall pollution index; intensive land use, especially agricultural; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; semi-natural surrounds, especially unimproved grassland; turbidity; suspended solids; phosphate. |
| Total plant number of uncommon species | Overall pollution index; intensive land use (both urban and agricultural); seminatural surrounds, especially heathland; area; margin complexity; shade; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; grazing; turbidity; phosphate. |
| Marginal plant number of uncommon species | Overall pollution index, particularly urban; intensive land use; semi-natural surrounds, especially heathland; area; margin complexity; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; grazing. |
| Floating plant number of uncommon species | Watersource: flooding. |
| | (Continued) |

Table 3.7 (continued) Examples of pond macrophyte metrics which have significant relationships with environmental $\operatorname{degradation}^1$

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metric |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Submerged plant number of uncommon species | Overall pollution index; urban and agricultural pollution indices; intensive land use, particularly agriculture; semi-natural surrounds, especially heathland and grassland; area; margin complexity; surrounding waterbodies and waterbody isolation; grazing; turbidity; potassium; phosphate. |
| % total plant cover | Overall pollution index; intensive landuse, particularly urban; intensive fish and duck use; drawdown; semi-natural vegetation on margins; marsh; grazing; turbidity. |
| % cover of emergent plants | Overall pollution index; urban pollution index; intensive land use (both agricultural and urban areas); area; drawdown area; depth; permanence; margin shade; marsh; grazing; intensive fish and duck use; semi-natural vegetation on margins; bank steepness and reinforcement. |
| % floating plant cover | (None) |
| % free-floating plant cover | Shade; clay catchment; buildings and intensive agriculture; grassland; heathland and bog surrounds; alkalinity; calcium; conductivity; potassium; phosphate. |
| % submerged plant cover | Overall pollution index (especially agriculture); intensive land use (especially agriculture); semi-natural surrounds (especially heathlands and grassland); groundwater or spring water source; other wetlands in the surrounds; turbidity; suspended solids; iron; potassium; phosphate. |
| Number of exotic species | Urban pollution index; depth; permanence; area; fish; human disturbance; pH. |
| % exotic plant cover | Overall pollution index; intensive land use (especially agriculture); other wetlands near-by; semi-natural surrounds, especially woodland and grassland. |
| Trophic Ranking Score | Intensive landuse (urban and agricultural); semi-natural surrounds; easting; shade; drawdown; catchment geology; peat base and bog; heathland surrounds; grazing; turbidity; pH; alkalinity; conductivity; calcium; potassium; phosphate; nitrate. |
| Submerged/floating spp. | (None) |
| Free floating / submerged species | Shade; heathland surrounds; calcium; conductivity; potassium. |

¹All correlations significant at $P \le 0.001$.

Ephemeroptera and Trichoptera were both generally poorly related to degradation in terms of richness. As a result, the common river index, EPT (Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera), showed very poor relationships with pond degradation. In contrast, Ephemeroptera and Trichoptera *abundance* was related to overall pollution levels, but their relationship with other degradation variables was generally weak. Consequently, their addition to OM abundance to give an OMET abundance metric typically reduced the significance of relationships with degradation.

Species and family richness appeared to have a moderate potential as invertebrate metrics. There were correlations with a wide range of degradation factors at significance levels less than P<0.001. However, the most significant correlations were related to physico-chemical factors such as pH and area. Interestingly, order richness was often inversely related to seminatural landuse and degradation variables, largely because there were fewer orders associated with ponds on naturally acid landuse types such as heath and bog.

The invertebrate species rarity metrics (i) number of uncommon species (NUS) and (ii) species rarity index (SRI)¹³, were significantly correlated with the intensity of land use around a pond and could potentially make effective metrics. However, the calculation of these indices requires species-level identification of invertebrates. In practice, therefore, they are unlikely to be a cost-effective metrics to utilise, and are unlikely to give information about sites which could not be derived from other, family-level, metrics.

True bugs (Hemiptera) showed no evident relationships to degradation in terms of either richness or abundance. Similarly, there were few statistically significant correlations between attributes such as broad functional feeding groups (e.g. detritivores, predators) and degradation measures.

Diagnostic invertebrate metrics

A variety of other groups showed specific correlations which might prove useful as diagnostic metrics.

Snail richness and abundance were both strongly associated with factors related to acidity and calcium levels as well as to landuse types (such as bog and heath). Snail abundance was, in particular, highly correlated with acidity, but little influenced either by other natural factors (such as pond area) or by other forms of degradation. A second metric, the abundance of insects/non-insects, had a similarly strong relationship with acidity and alkalinity

The richness of Malacostraca (shrimps, slaters and crayfish) was notable for being highly correlated with a wide range of metals (aluminium, lead, copper, iron, zinc). The group might, therefore, provide a valuable metric for assessing high metal contaminant levels in small waterbodies.

Water beetles richness and abundance were correlated with a wide range of natural factors and, to a lesser extent, with degradation. The group was unusual, however, in that richness and abundance metrics were also related to the quality of the bank structure.

¹³ See Glossary for further definitions of SRI and NUS.

Table 3.8 Examples of pond invertebrate metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metric |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Species richness | Urban pollution index; water depth and permanence; sandstone catchment; isolation from other waters; fish; pH; aluminium; iron; phosphate; zinc; suspended solids. |
| Family richness | Area; age; depth; permanence; drawdown; sediment; isolation from other waters; fish; pH; zinc. Less significant relationships with overall pollution index and seminatural surrounds. |
| Order richness | Water area; depth and permanence; drawdown; peatland; heath and bogs; grassland; inflows; intensive land-use; agriculture; grazing; urban areas; all-semi-natural surrounds; flood water source; fish; pH; alkalinity; calcium; conductivity; nitrogen. |
| Snail family richness | Overall pollution index; agricultural pollution index; altitude; area; depth; shade; water source; bog, heath, marsh or traditional wetlands in the area; fish; pH; alkalinity; calcium; conductivity; aluminium; iron; sodium. |
| Snail abundance | Bog or heath land use; fish; stream; pH; alkalinity; conductivity; calcium. |
| Shrimp and slater (Malacostraca) family richness | Urban landuse; permanence; depth; shade; sediment; geology; bog; floodplain; woodland; heath; grazing; fish; pH; calcium; conductivity; aluminium; copper; iron; lead; zinc. |
| Shrimp and slater (Malacostraca) abundance | Shade; geology; bog; isolation; woodland; fish; pH; alkalinity; conductivity; calcium; aluminium; copper; iron. |
| Malacostraca + Gastropod family richness | Age; depth; permanence; water source; surrounding waters and isolation woodland; heath; grassland; fish; pH; alkalinity; conductivity; calcium; aluminium; copper; iron; nickel. |
| Leech + flatworm family richness <i>and</i> abundance | Intensive landuse; semi-natural land use, especially heath and bog (richness only); area, depth; permanence; fish; intensive duck use (richness only); pH; alkalinity; calcium. |
| Dragonfly and damselfly family richness <i>and</i> abundance | Overall pollution index; intensive land use, particularly agriculture; semi-natural land use particularly heathland; water area (richness only); depth; permanence; age (abundance only); isolation from other waters; alkalinity; calcium; potassium; phosphate; suspended solids (abundance only). |
| Beetle family richness | Intensive land use; steep banks; bank degradation index; isolation; semi-natural grassland surrounds; suspended solids. |
| Beetle abundance | Intensive land use, particularly urban; steep banks; semi-natural surrounds, particularly grassland; grazing; northing; water source; isolation; phosphate. |
| Bug <i>and</i> predatory bug family richness | Depth; permanence; age; fish; pH. |
| Bug abundance | Area; depth; permanence; age; conifer woodland surrounds; fish. |
| Alderfly species richness | Age; drawdown; depth; permanence; fish; wetland surrounds and isolation from other waters; phosphate. |
| | (Continued) |

Table 3.8 (continued) Examples of pond invertebrate metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation (continued).

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metric |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Alderfly abundance | Overall pollution index; urban land use; semi-natural grassland; age; drawdown; depth; permanence; water source; wetland surrounds and isolation from other waters; fish; phosphate. |
| Caddis-fly family richness | Area; drawdown; depth; permanence; wetland surrounds and isolation; fish; phosphate. |
| Caddis-fly abundance | Overall pollution index; area; drawdown; depth; permanence; sediment; water source; wetland surrounds and isolation; fish; pH; phosphate. |
| Mayfly family richness | Drawdown; water depth; area; permanence; water source; fish; pH; calcium; iron. |
| Mayfly abundance | Overall pollution index; area; drawdown; water depth; permanence; water source; fish; intensive duck use pH; iron. |
| Number of Ephemer- optera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera family richness | Area; water depth; drawdown; permanence; age; adjacent wetlands and isolation; fish; pH; iron; phosphate. |
| Ephemeroptera, Trich- optera, Megaloptera, Odonata) family richness | Intensive agricultural surrounds; adjacent wetlands and isolation from other waters; area; water depth; drawdown; permanence; age; sediment; fish; pH; suspended solids; phosphate; iron. |
| Odonata + Megaloptera number of families richness and abundance (OM) | Overall Pollution index; intensive surrounds both urban and agricultural; semi-natural surrounds, particularly heathland; area; water depth; drawdown; permanence; age; shade (abundance only); adjacent wetlands and isolation from other waters; fish; suspended solids (richness only); alkalinity; potassium; phosphate. |
| Abundance of non-insects | Overall pollution index; agricultural pollution index; clay catchment; isolation from other waters; bog and heath surrounds; fish; pH; conductivity; calcium; sodium; aluminium; iron. |
| Abundance of insects | Overall pollution index; agricultural pollution index; Urban pollution index; intensive surrounds, particularly urban; intensive duck use; semi-natural areas, particularly unimproved grassland; water area; sediment; water source; isolation from other waters; potassium; phosphate. |
| Abundance of non-insects/insects | Shade; water source; woodland surrounds; acid landscape surrounds (e.g. bog, heath); pH; alkalinity; calcium; conductivity; sodium. |
| BMWP score | Area; age; drawdown; permanence; shade; water source; isolation; fish; pH; suspended solids; aluminium; iron; phosphate. |
| ASPT score | Overall pollution index; urban pollution index; agricultural pollution index; intensive surrounds (both agricultural and urban); semi-natural land-use; drawdown; depth; permanence; shade; geology; wetland surrounds; isolation; woodland; heath; pH; conductivity; calcium; sodium; potassium; phosphate. |
| Rare Species Score (RSS) | Intensive surrounds, particularly agricultural; semi-natural surrounds, particularly heathland; margin complexity; shade; water source; isolation; copper; nitrogen; phosphate. |
| | (Continued) |

Table 3.8 (continued) Examples of pond invertebrate metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation (continued).

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metric |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of uncommon species (NUS) | Overall pollution index; urban pollution index; intensive land use, especially agricultural; semi-natural surrounds; water area; shade; sediment; water source; isolation from other waters; nitrogen; phosphate. |
| Species Rarity Score (SRS) | Intensive surrounds; semi-natural surrounds; water area; sediment; water source; fish; isolation; aluminium; iron; copper; zinc; pH; phosphate; suspended solids. |
| Species rarity index (SRI) | Intensive landuse, including both agriculture and urban surrounds; semi-natural surrounds especially heathland; permanence; sediment; inflow; alkalinity; nitrogen. |

¹All correlations significant at $P \le 0.001$.

3.4.2 Result of canal invertebrate metric correlations

There were strong correlations between biological attributes and both chemical and bank degradation measures in canals (Table 3.9).

ASPT score correlated strongly with a variety of water quality parameters, including heavy metals, suspended solids and chemical water quality (the overall chemical quality class based on suspended solids, BOD and ammonia concentrations) but showed few strong relationships with bank degradation. BMWP showed relationships with water quality class but also with bank degradation measures.

EPT attributes (EPT species and family richness) showed similar relationships to ASPT, and at family level showed few relationships with bank type and boat traffic.

In contrast bug, snail and beetle richness showed strong relationships with bank structure and boat traffic, but very few relationships with water quality attributes. Detritivore and predator family richness showed relationships with bank, boat traffic and some water quality degradation.

Using these results it appears possible to develop two relatively independent metrics to assess canal degradation. Where the main aim of canal assessments is to investigate water quality, then metrics based on ASPT and EPT taxa would be most effective. If boat traffic and hard bank structure effects are of concern, then parameters based on taxon richness or bug and beetle species or family richness could be combined into the final quality index.

Table 3.9 Examples of canal metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metrics | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Invertebrate species richness and SRS | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation abundance; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids. | | | | | | | | |
| Invertebrate family richness | Altitude; bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. | | | | | | | | |
| Snail species and family | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; turbidity. | | | | | | | | |
| richness Planorbidae species richness | Northing; bank composition; fine sediment; vegetation cover; turbidity; boat traffic. | | | | | | | | |
| Leech species & family | Vegetation cover; metals. | | | | | | | | |
| richness Crustacean+molluscan spp. richness | Bank composition; vegetation cover; bank angle; bank shade; | | | | | | | | |
| Dragonfly spp. richness | Vegetation cover; turbidity; boat traffic. | | | | | | | | |
| Dragonfly family richness | Vegetation cover. | | | | | | | | |
| Coenagrionidae species richness | Vegetation; turbidity; sediment type and depth; boat traffic; suspended solids | | | | | | | | |
| Mayfly species <i>and</i> family richness | Northing; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids; sediment; phenols; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. | | | | | | | | |
| Baetidae species richness | Vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. | | | | | | | | |
| Bug species richness and family richness | Altitude; bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids. | | | | | | | | |
| Beetle species richness | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; turbidity; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplidae species richness | Bank composition; fine sediment; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; sediment phenols; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrophilidae species richness | Bank composition; bank angle; water depth at edge; coarse sediment; vegetation cover; boat traffic. | | | | | | | | |
| Beetle family richness | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; turbidity; Environment Agency chemical water quality. | | | | | | | | |
| Alderfly richness | Bank composition; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids; phenols; suspended solids. | | | | | | | | |
| Caddisfly species richness | Northing; edge composition; boat traffic; turbidity; ammonia; chloride; potassium; sodium; phenols; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. (continued) | | | | | | | | |

Table 3.9 (continued) Examples of canal metrics which have significant relationships with environmental degradation¹

| Potential metric | Environmental factors correlated with potential metrics |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Caddisfly family richness | Boat traffic; turbidity; potassium; sodium; phenols; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. |
| Leptoceridae richness | Northing; bank composition; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; ammonia; choride; sodium; potassium; suspended solids; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. |
| Limnephilidae richness | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation cover; water depth at edge; boat traffic; sodium; potassium; suspended solids; Environment Agency chemical water quality class. |
| Moth species and family richness | Sediment composition; vegetation cover; boat traffic; turbidity; suspended solids; TON. |
| BMWP score | Bank composition; bank angle; vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; phenols; suspended solids; Agency chemical water quality class. |
| ASPT | Water quality class; salts; magnesium; ammonia; chloride; phenols; BOD; Agency chemical water quality class. |
| EPT species richness | Northing; bank composition; boat traffic; turbidity; ammonia; salts; phenols; suspended solids; Agency chemical water quality class. |
| EPT family richness | Northing; turbidity; boat traffic; phenols; suspended solids; ammonia; salts. |
| ETO species richness | Bank composition; vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; ammonia; phenols; suspended solids; Agency chemical water quality class. |
| ETO family richness | Northing; bank composition; vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; ammonia; phenols; salts; suspended solids; Agency chemical water quality class. |
| OM family richness | Bank composition; vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; phenols. |
| EMO family richness | Bank composition; vegetation; boat traffic; turbidity; phenols; suspended sediment; Agency chemical water quality class. |

¹All correlations significant at p<0.001.

3.4.3 Final choice of viable metrics

Further rationalisation to choose the most effective metrics to use in an IBI was undertaken by balancing a number of concepts. In particular:

- 1. The final choice of metrics should ideally include attributes which respond to a wide range of degradation gradients. It is, however, also valuable to include metrics which have some diagnostic potential.
- 2. It is valuable to include a number of metrics which reinforce each other since this gives confidence that the degradation assessment is correct. Equally it is important to avoid too

much redundancy, so that a degradation signal indicated by only one metric is not lost in the final IBI calculation.

Evaluation of the most effective metrics to use in an overall waterbody integrity index also took into consideration the following factors:

- (i) Metrics were prioritised where they showed strong monotonic relationships to a wide range of degradation gradients and, in addition, had relatively few correlations with 'natural' physico-chemical variables, particularly those not 'taken out' by the TWINSPAN classification
- (ii) In principle, ratio values (e.g. ratio of free-floating to plant species) were avoided to prevent inclusion of metrics with quantities which varied together (Jim Karr *pers. comm.*).

Using this rationalisation the following biotic attributes were prioritised as *possible* metrics:

Ponds

| •] | SM_NTX FRS_ALL PL NUS | Number of submerged + marginal plant species Trophic Ranking Score for aquatic + marginal plants Number of uncommon plant species |
|-----|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| • 0 | %SUB_PLT ASPT | Cover of submerged plant species Average Score Per Taxon |
| • I | F_OM F_COL AB_EPMO | Number of Odonata and Megaloptera families Number of Coleoptera families Abundance of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Megaloptera + Odonata |

Canals

| • | ASPT | Average Score Per Taxon |
|---|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| • | F_EPT | Number of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Trichoptera families |
| • | F_COL | Number of Coleoptera families |
| • | INV_NFA | Total number of invertebrate families |

3.5 Developing and testing the multimetric approach

3.5.1 Comparison of observed and predicted values

Using the full data set of 298 minimally impaired and degraded sites, MDA predictions were made for both pond and pond+lake biotic assemblages.

Predicted values for each of the possible metrics were calculated from predicted taxonomic lists, and compared with observed values using the standard EQI (Ecological Quality Index) approach employed in RIVPACS.

In order to test the performance of the metrics, the predicted EQIs of each metric was correlated with measures of environmental degradation for all sites. Environmental

degradation was described in terms of overall exposure of sites to point source and diffuse pollutants based on a 1 to 10 ranked scale (overall pollution index)¹⁴.

Appendix 12 gives scatter diagrams showing the relationships between metrics and this degradation measure. Ideally, good metrics will show a strong linear relationship with degradation factors and moderate or low variability.

In general, metrics based on indices (such as ASPT) showed less variability than those based on taxonomic richness. For some of the family richness EQIs maximum values of up to 2.5 are seen (e.g. marginal and submerged plant species richness, number of Coleoptera families). This reflects: (i) the greater inherent variability of taxonomic richness EQIs compared to index-based EQIs, such as ASPT EQI (ii) cases where there may be insufficient sites in the database to represent a particular type of site adequately, such as small, semi-permanent ponds.

Details of the performance of each of the possible metrics are given briefly below.

3.5.2 Pond metrics highly correlated with environmental degradation

Marginal and submerged plant species richness EQI

In ponds, submerged plant species richness EQI was strongly negatively correlated with overall pollution (Appendix Figure 12.1; note that in these figures the x-axis shows an *increasing* degree of pollution i.e. ponds scoring 10 are highly polluted). EQIs showed a typical level of variation for a species-richness related metric with values exceeding 2.0 at exceptionally species-rich sites.

Number of uncommon plant species EQI

Number of uncommon plant species EQI (NUS) was also highly correlated with the risk of exposure to point and non-point source pollution (Appendix Figure 12.2). EQIs showed a moderate level of variation with most values below 1.3.

Trophic ranking score EQI

Although Trophic Ranking Score is primarily a measure of waterbody enrichment, analysis showed this metric was correlated with a wide range of degradation factors (Appendix Figure 12.3). In terms of its predicted EQI values the metric was strongly correlated with exposure to point and non-point source pollution. As an index it showed moderate variability with some EQIs up to 1.4.

Cover of submerged plants EQI

The percentage cover of submerged plant species was strongly correlated with the risk of exposure to point and non-point source pollution (Appendix Figure 12.4). However, this

¹⁴ Overall pollution index was assessed in terms of exposure to pollution inputs from the pond's surface water catchment (e.g. occurrence of intensive land-use around the pond, runoff from road drains, farmyards or urban catchments etc.) and ranked in the field on a 1-10 scale. To minimise subjectivity, all assessments were made by a single surveyor (PW).

metric was also rather variable, with EQIs up to 2.5, and has not, at present, been used in trials of the IBI.

Average Score per Taxon EQI

ASPT EQI was strongly correlated with the risk of exposure to point and non-point source pollution (Figure 3.1). As is typical of metrics based on mean values, the EQIs for this metric showed less variation than for species richness with few values above 1.2.

Odonata and Megaloptera family richness EQI

As in Phase 2 analysis, Odonata and Megaloptera family richness EQI was highly correlated with risk of exposure to pollutants (Appendix Figure 12.6). The metric was, however, rather variable, with occasional EQI values up to 1.9.

Number of Coleoptera families

The number of Coleoptera families was highly correlated with risk of exposure to pollutants (Appendix Figure 12.7). In regression analysis, this variable added little to the explained variation in pollution index.

Abundance of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Megaloptera + Odonata (EPMO) EQI

The abundance of EPMO was highly correlated with risk of exposure to pollutants (Appendix Figure 12.8). However, this was a highly variable metric with maximum EQIs of 3.0. The metric also added nothing to the explained variation in overall pollution index in regression analysis.

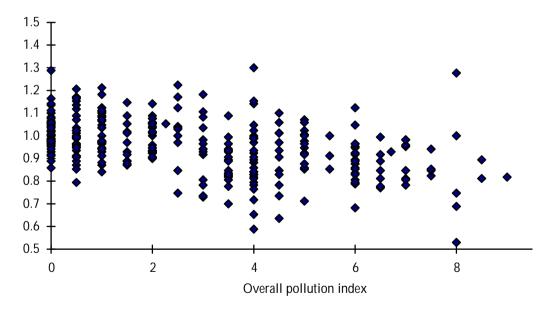


Figure 3.1 The relationship between pond average score per taxon (ASPT) EQI and risk of exposure to point and non-point source pollution.

3.5.3 Comparison of the proportion of degradation explained using single metrics and multiple metrics

To test the effectiveness of the combined metrics in the present study, the pond metric results derived from EQI predictions for all ponds in the data set were investigated to compare the relative proportion of degradation explained by single and multiple metrics.

The results (Table 3.10) show that the IBI (where all metric values were summed), explained about twice as much of the variation in overall pollution index compared to any one metric. Note that the absolute magnitude of correlations in this analysis is less important than their relative magnitude. Overall pollution index is a relatively broad measure of ecosystem degradation and would not be expected to show strong correlations with individual metrics.

Table 3.10 Comparison of the proportion of pond degradation explained using single metrics and multiple metrics

| Metric | Proportion of pond overall pollution index ¹⁵ variation explained (r^2) |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IBI (all 6 metrics combined) | 0.34 |
| F_OM EQI | 0.16 |
| SM_NTX EQI | 0.18 |
| TRS_ALL EQI | 0.09 |
| ASPT EQI | 0.10 |
| PL_NUS EQI | 0.10 |
| F_COL EQI | 0.10 |

3.5.4 Canal predicted metrics

The performance of each of the possible canal metrics is reviewed briefly below. Scatter diagrams showing relationships between metric EQIs and water chemistry impairment are given in Appendix 13. The water chemistry impairment measure used in this comparison is Environment Agency water chemistry category. Note that, although useful as broad-based measure for comparative purposes, this measure is not ideal. This is because dissolved oxygen is an important contributory variable in defining water chemistry category and, in canals where DO may be naturally rather low, this can lead to canals being placed in a lower water chemistry category than is appropriate.

ASPT EQI

ASPT EQI was highly correlated with water quality impairment (Appendix Figure 13.1). There were no significant correlations between ASPT EQI and canal bank structure.

-

¹⁵See footnote on p32 for explanation of overall pollution index.

EPT (Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera) family richness EQI

EPT EQI showed a similar trend to ASPT, although there was greater variation in values (Appendix Figure 13.2). This pattern was typical of all metrics involving taxonomic richness.

Family richness EQI

Family richness EQI was strongly correlated with bank structure (Appendix Figure 13.3). The variability of family richness EQI was similar to that for other taxonomic richness metrics. There was, however, also a rather weakly significant correlation with water chemistry (P>0.1)

Coleoptera family richness EQI

Coleoptera family richness EQI was the most strongly correlated metric of those tested with bank structure (Appendix Figure 13.4). There was, however, also a correlation between water chemistry and Coleoptera family richness (p = 0.008).

3.5.5 Final choice of metrics

Based on the performance of each of the possible metrics in EQI comparisons the final choice of metrics was:

Ponds

SM_NTX Number of submerged + marginal plant species
 TRS ALL Trophic Ranking Score for aquatic + marginal plants

• PL NUS Number of uncommon plant species

• ASPT Average Score per Taxon

• F OM Number of Odonata and Megaloptera families

• F COL Number of Coleoptera families

The metric 'abundance of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Megaloptera + Odonata' was omitted from the final choice of metrics because it was highly variable and, in a multiple regression analysis, added nothing to the variation explained in overall pollution index values. Similarly 'cover of submerged plant species' was too variable to function as a viable metric at this stage.

Although the number of Coleoptera families also explained little extra variation in overall pollution index (i.e. it was a redundant variable for measuring water pollution), the metric was retained since beetle family richness can be used, in part, as a measure of pond margin habitat quality and can, therefore, be used to help assess the physical quality of the pond environment.

Canals

• ASPT Average Score per Taxon

• F EPT Number of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Trichoptera families

• F_COL Number of Coleoptera families

• INV_NFA Total number of invertebrate families

3.5.6 Metric normalisation

Metric normalisation was undertaken to convert the metrics EQIs to a standard 0 to 3 scale. As in Phase 2, in this initial analysis, a simple categorisation was created by dividing the EQI range equally into four bands (0 = 0-0.24, 1 = 0.25-0.49, 2 = 0.50-0.74, 3 = 0.75 and above). New category boundaries developed in the current phase following further investigation of PSYM variability (see Section 5.4) were not applied to the present examples.

An IBI score was derived by summing the individual scores for each metric. This gives a *minimum* possible score of 0 for the most seriously impaired sites. The maximum score depends on the number of metrics included in the IBI. The IBI is presented as a percentage of the maximum (i.e. the undisturbed state).

3.5.7 Case studies

In order to give an indication of the type of results produced using Pond and Canal PSYM, four case-study trials were undertaken using sites from the data set. These were:

- 1. Use of IBIs to describe the ecological integrity of ponds.
- 2. Use of lake IBIs based on plant and macroinvertebrate assemblages
- 3. Use of canal invertebrate IBIs to describe the ecological integrity of canals.
- 4. Use of canal metrics to distinguish the effects of water quality and bank structure.

Case study 1: Use of IBIs to describe the ecological integrity of ponds

For ponds an IBI score was calculated for two trial groups of sites, seriously degraded and minimally impaired ponds. The total number of sites used was 298 (152 minimally impaired and 146 variably degraded). Seriously degraded ponds were all those in the dataset with Overall Pollution Index (OPI) values of 7.0 or more (7 sites). A similar number of minimally impaired ponds (OPI values = 0) were selected at random from the minimally impaired dataset.

To create a Pond PSYM IBI scores the three priority invertebrate and plant metrics listed in Section 3.5.4 were combined in the trial. The results of the comparison are shown in Table 3.11.

Overall, the analysis showed that the eight trial seriously degraded sites had IBIs that ranged from 28% to 56% of the possible maximum. The minimally impaired sites in the trial all had IBI score that were 70% or more of the maximum possible, (with two interesting exceptions, Malvern Quarry [site code: MAQU] and Ullswater Pond [site code ULPO]). This generally reflected the low exposure of these sites to potential water pollution stresses and location in areas of high quality, semi-natural habitat.

Malvern Quarry was of interest in that it had low scores that were clearly attributable to its physical structure. The site was located on the edge of the Malvern Hills and had a seminatural woodland and grassland catchment. However it was a steep-sided pond created by quarrying and had partly reinforced stone banks. The hard sides of the site meant that it supported less than half the expected number of marginal plant species giving low SM_NTX EQI values and had low numbers of Coleoptera families.

The other relatively low-scoring site was Ullswater Pond (ULPO), a small, semi-seasonal pool above Ullswater in the Lake District. This site may well have been too temporary to be adequately characterised by the present version of PSYM and work presently in progress to add a specific temporary pond component to PSYM to address this issue.

Table 3.11 Trial IBI (Index of Biotic Integrity) index for seriously degraded and minimally impaired ponds

| 'Serioi | isly degra | ded' | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------------------|------------|---|------------|---|------------|---|------|---|------|---|-------|---|-------|----------|
| Site | Overall | SM | | PL | | TRS | | ASPT | | F_OM | | F_COL | | IBI | IBI % of |
| code | pollution index | NTX EQI | | NUS EQI | | ALL EQI | | EQI | | EQI | | EQI | | score | unimp'd |
| | | | 1 | | 0 | | 2 | | 2 | | 0 | | 2 | | score |
| BEDW | 7.00 | 0.31 | 1 | 0.00 | 0 | 1.04 | 3 | 0.96 | 3 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.61 | 2 | 9 | 50 |
| STAN | 7.00 | 0.41 | 1 | 0.13 | 0 | 0.93 | 2 | 0.73 | 2 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.81 | 3 | 8 | 44 |
| ACLA | 7.50 | 0.47 | 1 | 0.25 | 1 | 0.89 | 3 | 0.91 | 3 | 0.31 | 1 | 0.26 | 1 | 7 | 39 |
| BEGO | 7.50 | 0.37 | 1 | 0.13 | 0 | 0.87 | 1 | 0.77 | 2 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.26 | 1 | 5 | 28 |
| TODU | 7.50 | 0.05 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.85 | 1 | 0.83 | 2 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.50 | 2 | 5 | 28 |
| HAFA | 8.00 | 0.14 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.87 | 1 | 0.97 | 3 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.27 | 1 | 5 | 28 |
| THCH | 8.00 | 0.54 | 2 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.78 | 1 | 0.51 | 1 | 0.00 | 0 | 1.14 | 3 | 5 | 28 |
| TIMK | 8.00 | 0.41 | 1 | 0.12 | 0 | 1.01 | 3 | 1.26 | 3 | 1.12 | 3 | 0.00 | 0 | 10 | 56 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 'Minin | nally impo | aired' | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Site | Overall | SM | | PL | | TRS | | ASPT | | F_OM | | F_COI | _ | IBI | IBI % of |
| code | pollution | NTX | | NUS | | ALL | | EQI | | EQI | | EQI | | score | unimp'd |
| | index | EQI | | EQI | | EQI | | | | | | | | | score |
| MAQU | 0 | 0.37 | 1 | 0.46 | 1 | 0.97 | 3 | 0.86 | 3 | 0.59 | 2 | 0.51 | 2 | 12 | 67 |
| PIGR | 0 | 2.07 | 3 | 0.82 | 3 | 0.99 | 3 | 0.91 | 3 | 0.84 | 3 | 1.25 | 3 | 18 | 100 |
| RUPO | 0 | 0.83 | 3 | 0.74 | 2 | 0.90 | 1 | 1.00 | 3 | 0.63 | 2 | 1.80 | 3 | 14 | 78 |
| TCP1 | 0 | 1.85 | 3 | 2.72 | 3 | 0.92 | 2 | 0.80 | 2 | 0.53 | 2 | 1.73 | 3 | 15 | 83 |
| THCO | 0 | 0.85 | 3 | 1.00 | 3 | 0.48 | 0 | 1.12 | 3 | 1.53 | 3 | 0.57 | 2 | 15 | 83 |
| WIDU | 0 | 0.69 | 2 | 0.68 | 2 | 0.80 | 0 | 1.06 | 3 | 1.32 | 3 | 1.20 | 3 | 13 | 72 |
| VEMO | 0 | 1.69 | 3 | 1.32 | 3 | 1.12 | 2 | 1.04 | 3 | 2.07 | 3 | 1.44 | 3 | 17 | 94 |
| UPTP | 0 | 1.37 | 3 | 1.00 | 3 | 1.10 | 2 | 0.96 | 3 | 0.40 | 1 | 1.14 | 3 | 15 | 83 |
| ULPO | 0 | 1.22 | 3 | 0.58 | 2 | 0.87 | 1 | 0.99 | 3 | 0.00 | 0 | 1.04 | 3 | 12 | 67 |

^{*}Overall pollution index is ranked on a 1 to 10 scale (10 = highly exposed to risk of pollution). Superscripts show the IBI score for individual metrics.

Case study 2. Lake IBIs based on plant and macroinvertebrate assemblages

For the small sample of 15 lakes in the Phase 3 data set, an IBI score was calculated using an extension of Pond PSYM (Table 3.12). As with the ponds, plant and macroinvertebrate metrics were combined to produce a six metric IBI.

IBI index values ranged from 14 (out of 18) for Llyn Morwynion in Wales to 18 (the maximum) for the exceptionally rich Hatchet Pond (New Forest), Westhay Moor lake (Somerset Levels), Mytchett Lake (on the Basingstoke Canal) and Upton Broad (the cleanest of the Norfolk Broads). The lowest score (14) was for Llyn Morwynion; this was undoubtedly real since this lake, although located in a semi-natural landscape, was a pumped-storage reservoir with a water quality which appeared visibly degraded.

Inspection of the lake predictions suggested that PSYM typically under-predicted the species richness based metrics in lowland lakes, particularly for plants, leading to very high SM_NTX EQI values at some sites (e.g. HATC). Note, however, that several of the sites included in the survey are, indeed, exceptionally rich locations. For example, Hatchet Pond is one of the top three sites surveyed in Britain by Pond Action, in terms of its wetland plant species richness.

Table 3.12 Use of the PSYM method for a trial lake data set: IBI scores for 12 lakes of with varying levels of exposure to point and diffuse pollution

| Site code | Overall pollution index | SM NTX EQI | | TRS ALL EQI | PL NUS EQI | F_OM EQI | | ASPT EQI | F_COL EQI | IBI score | IBI % of unimp'd score |
|-----------|-------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------|---|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| ACRE | 0.00 | 1.24 | 3 | 0.95 3 | 0.53 2 | 0.58 | 2 | 1.02 3 | 1.32 3 | 16 | 89 |
| BAVI | 1.50 | 1.40 | 3 | 1.11 3 | 0.48 1 | 0.77 | 3 | 1.05 3 | 0.73 2 | 15 | 83 |
| BURT | 1.00 | 1.75 | 3 | 1.02 3 | 1.29 3 | 0.69 | 2 | 0.94 3 | 0.41 1 | 15 | 83 |
| DUNG | 0.50 | 1.85 | 3 | 0.92 3 | 1.81 3 | 0.68 | 2 | 0.95 3 | 1.58 3 | 17 | 94 |
| HATC | 4.00 | 2.48 | 3 | 1.20 3 | 2.57 3 | 0.80 | 3 | 1.00 3 | 1.48 3 | 18 | 100 |
| HOFE | 1.00 | 0.97 | 3 | 0.95 3 | 0.60 2 | 1.32 | 3 | 1.07 3 | 1.04 3 | 17 | 94 |
| LGOR | 0.00 | 1.11 | 3 | 1.27 3 | 0.42 1 | 1.14 | 3 | 1.14 3 | 0.56 2 | 15 | 83 |
| LHIR | 1.00 | 1.43 | 3 | 1.23 3 | 0.54 2 | 0.69 | 2 | 0.98 3 | 1.30 3 | 16 | 89 |
| LMOR | 2.00 | 1.05 | 3 | 1.31 3 | 0.75 2 | 0.46 | 1 | 1.06 3 | 0.56 2 | 14 | 78 |
| MYTC | 4.00 | 1.94 | 3 | 0.96 3 | 1.47 3 | 0.80 | 3 | 1.14 3 | 1.22 3 | 18 | 100 |
| NARE | 0.00 | 0.89 | 3 | 1.57 3 | 0.46 1 | 0.87 | 3 | 1.11 3 | 0.99 3 | 16 | 89 |
| TEWE | 0.00 | 1.75 | 3 | 1.10 3 | 0.97 3 | 0.46 | 1 | 0.89 3 | 1.32 3 | 16 | 89 |
| UPTO | 0.00 | 1.69 | 3 | 0.98 3 | 0.90 3 | 0.92 | 3 | 1.06 3 | 1.29 3 | 18 | 100 |
| WEST | 1.00 | 2.05 | 3 | 0.92 3 | 1.11 3 | 1.02 | 3 | 1.03 3 | 1.93 3 | 18 | 100 |
| WHEL | 0.00 | 1.20 | 3 | 0.92 3 | 0.27 1 | 1.13 | 3 | 1.04 3 | 1.26 3 | 16 | 89 |

^{*}Overall pollution index is ranked on a 1 to 10 scale (10 = highly exposed to risk of pollution). Superscripts show the IBI score for individual metrics.

Table 3.13 Trial IBI (Index of Biotic Integrity) for impaired and minimally impaired canals

| 'Imp Site | oaired' Canal | ASPT | | EPT | NCOL | NFAM | IBI | IBI % of un- |
|--------------|------------------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|-------|----------------|
| no. | Callai | EQI | | EQI | EQI | EQI | | impaired score |
| 43 | Birmingham | 0.56 1 | | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0.22 0 | 1 | 13% |
| 39 | Birmingham | 0.56 1 | | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0.35 1 | 2 | 19% |
| 38 | Birmingham | 0.67 2 | 2 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0.27 1 | 3 | 25% |
| 40 | Birmingham | 0.69 2 | 2 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0.31 1 | 3 | 25% |
| 19 | Grand Union | 0.75 3 | 3 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0.24 0 | 3 | 25% |
| 'Mir | nimally impair | ed' | | | | | | |
| | ν - | ASPT | | EPT | NCOL | NFAM | IBI | IBI % of un- |
| | | EQI | | EQI | EQI | EQI | score | impaired score |
| 48 | Basingstoke | 0.97 3 | 3 | 0.87 3 | 1.16 3 | 1.01 3 | 12 | 100% |
| 50 | Basingstoke | 0.92 3 | 3 | 0.80 3 | 0.84 3 | 0.83 3 | 12 | 100% |
| 51 | Basingstoke | 1.04 3 | 3 | 1.07 3 | 0.89 3 | 1.16 3 | 12 | 100% |
| 86 | Chesterfield | 0.93 3 | } | 1.06 3 | 0.56 2 | 0.62 2 | 10 | 83% |
| 113 | Leven | 1.03 3 | 3 | 1.28 3 | 1.10 3 | 1.07 3 | 12 | 100% |

Case study 3. Use of canal invertebrate IBIs to describe the ecological integrity of canals.

In the first canal trial, an overall assessment of the method was undertaken using two groups of sites: canals which had clearly degraded water quality and minimally impaired sites. Canals were assessed on the basis of the four priority invertebrate metrics i.e.: ASPT EQI, EPT EQI, number of Coleoptera families EQI (NCOL) and number of families EQI (NFAM) (Table 3.13).

The five degraded canals were located in the West Midlands and Hertfordshire and were all classified by the Environment Agency as having a chemical water quality of E or F. The IBI of these sites ranged from 1 to 3 (out of a total of 12) i.e. between 13% and 25% of the score which would be expected from a minimally impaired site.

The high quality sites were from the Basingstoke, Chesterfield and Leven Canals and were all classified as either chemical Class A or B. These sites had IBI scores which ranged from ranging from 10 to 12 i.e. scores between 83% and 100% of the total which would be expected from a minimally impaired canal.

Case study 4. Use of canal metrics to distinguish the effects of water quality and bank structure.

Canal macroinvertebrate data were also used to investigate the relative performance of canal water quality and bank metrics. As noted in Chapter 2, 'replicate' invertebrate samples were taken from a number of canal locations which had contrasting bank characteristics: either natural (100% earth) or reinforced (75-100% steel or concrete) banks. This gave pairs of samples which were collected under the same chemical quality conditions, but which had contrasting levels of bank structure impairment.

Water quality metrics

The four canal invertebrate metric EQIs were calculated for each pair of sites (ASPT EQI, EPT EQI, number of Coleoptera families EQI (NCOL) and number of families EQI (NFAM) (Table 3.14). At these sites ASPT and EPT EQIs were generally similar regardless or bank type, showing that ASPT values typically reflected water quality rather than habitat structure. There were however a small number of anomalies where ASPT values were lower than might be expected e.g. replicate sites 42 and 43. Sites 85/86 did not follow the general pattern owing to an abundance of filamentous algae on the reinforced bank providing habitat for a rich fauna (with more taxa than the 'natural' bank).

Further analysis suggested that this was largely an effect caused by low taxon richness at some sites. As Figure 3.2 shows, sites with fewer than approximately 8 families (left of dotted line in Figure 3.2) had ASPT values that were relatively unpredictable. This is, because, in taxa poor sites, the occurrence a small number of high (or low) BMWP scoring taxa will exert a considerable effect on ASPT values.

This finding suggest that where canals have low taxon richness (due to poor water quality and/or poor bank structure) water quality may be relatively poorly predicted. Clearly, further work is needed in this area. However, it is likely that the collection and aggregation of two or three seasons of invertebrate data would be likely to solve this problem by providing more comprehensive species lists for each site.

Bank quality metrics

Number of coleoptera families EQI and number of families EQI generally responded, as predicted, to bank quality rather than water quality. However, there were a small number of exceptions where reinforced and vegetated banks had rather similar NCOL and NFAM EQIs (e.g. Sites 101&102, 111&112). In practice, these all proved to be sites where the reinforced banks supported dense stand of filamentous algae. This, presumably, provided an effective alternative habitat to macrophyte stands for many invertebrate families.

Table 3.14 Comparison of IBI scores from 'replicate' canal sites with natural and reinforced banks

| | | | Water Quality Scores | | | Bank Quality Scores | | | Index of Biotic Integrity | |
|------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Site no. | Canal | | ASPT EQI | EPT EQI | Total water quality | NCOL EQI | NFAM EQI | Total Bank Quality | IBI score | IBI % of unimpaired score |
| 12 13 | Oxford | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 | 6 6 | 1 3 | 2 3 | 3 6 | 9 12 | 75% 100% |
| 17 18 | Grand Union | Re Nat | 3 2 | 2 3 | 5 5 | 0 3 | 1 3 | 2 6 | 7 11 | 58% 92% |
| 33 34 | Wyrley & Essington | Re Nat | 3 3 | 2 3 | 5 6 | 1 3 | 2 2 | 3 5 | 8 11 | 67% 94% |
| 43 42 | Birmingham | Re Nat | 0 2 | 0 | 1 4 | 0 2 | 0 3 | 1 5 | 2 9 | 17% 75% |
| 51 50 | Birmingham | Re Nat | 3 | 3 | 6 6 | 2 3 | 2 3 | 4 6 | 10 12 | 83% 100% |
| 66 65 | Shropshire Union | Re Nat | 3 | 3 2 | 6 5 | 0 2 | 1 2 | 2 4 | 8 9 | 67% 75% |
| 77 76 | Trent and Mersey | Re Nat | 2 3 | 2 | 4 4 | 1 2 | 1 3 | 4 5 | 8 9 | 67% 75% |
| 82 83 | Basingstoke | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 | 6 6 | 1 3 | 3 3 | 4 6 | 10 12 | 83% 100% |
| 86 85 | Chesterfield | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 2 | 6 5 | 2 1 | 2 2 | 4 3 | 10 8 | 83% 67% |
| 96 97 | Peak Forest | Re Nat | 3 3 | 1 1 | 4 4 | 0 1 | 0 2 | 1 3 | 5 7 | 42% 58% |
| 101 102 | Lancaster | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 | 6 6 | 3 3 | 3 3 | 6 6 | 12 12 | 100% 100% |
| 105 104 | Ashby | Re Nat | 3 3 | 2 2 | 5 5 | 1 2 | 2 3 | 3 5 | 8 10 | 67% 83% |
| 107 108 | Leeds-Liverpool | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 3 | 6 6 | 1 3 | 3 3 | 4 6 | 10 12 | 83% 100% |
| 111 112 | Pocklington | Re Nat | 3 3 | 3 3 | 6 6 | 2 3 | 3 3 | 5 6 | 11 12 | 92% 100% |

Bank types*: Re = Reinforced; Nat = Natural

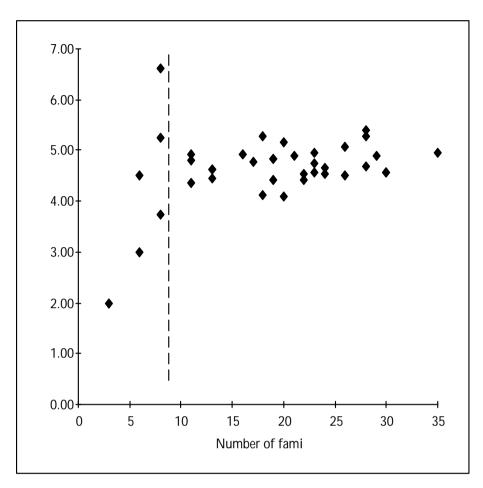


Figure 3.2. Relationship between ASPT and number of invertebrate families in canals from which duplicate samples were taken.

3.6 Running models of the method

Using the predictive equations and metric evaluations developed in this chapter, simple working models of both Pond PSYM and Canal PSYM, have been developed using Excel spreadsheets.

4. PRELIMINARY VARIABILITY STUDY

4.1 Background

A recommendation from the Phase 2 Project was that further work should be undertaken to describe *Pond* PSYM variability including sample, metric and EQI category variation.

It was recognised in the Phase 2 report that a full variability study would be beyond the scope of the Phase 3 project. However, it was suggested a trial assessment of sources of variability in the pond dataset would be possible and worthwhile in that it would give an initial impression of areas that should be of greatest concern.

To this end a small-scale pilot variability study was undertaken in the current phase. The results were used to:

- 1. Investigate the magnitude of field survey data variability.
- 2. Evaluate the variability of EQIs and reappraise the banding of EQI categories in the light of metric variability.

The results of these studies are discussed below.

4.2 Field survey data variability

4.2.1 Methods

An initial assessment of the variability of invertebrate, plant and environmental data was made. For this study five ponds were resurveyed including:

- collection of a second invertebrate sample on the same day by the same operator
- a repeat botanical survey at least 1 week later (by the same operator) without reference to the first plant survey records
- a repeat environmental data survey at least 1 week later (by the same operator) without reference to the first survey sheet.

Variability of measurements was assessed in terms of the percentage coefficient of variation (%CV)¹⁶. This statistic enables the variability of measures of widely differing magnitude to be compared. The %CV was calculated by assessing the mean and standard deviation of the each of the PSYM environmental variables and metrics from the replicate samples. The mean %CV was then calculated for each value for the five sites.

4.2.2 Results

Environmental data variability

Altitude, easting, northing, pond area, pH and percentage of the pond margin grazed showed low variability, all having coefficients of variation (CV) less than 4% (see Table 4.1).

¹⁶The %CV is the standard deviation divided by the mean, with the results expressed as a percentage.

Shade and marginal plant cover showed intermediate levels of variability with CVs of up to 20%. This is in part due to real variation within season, caused by repeat visits which were up to two months apart. It is likely that within season and surveyor variability would be reduced by categorisation of percentages on a 0-4 scale. Preliminary investigation of the MDA predictions suggests that this could be achieved with relatively little loss of predictive ability. Substrate measurements showed greatest variability in the trial but this was largely due to variation at just one site.

Table 4.1 Preliminary assessment of variability of PSYM environmental data: mean %CV of 5 sites which were resurveyed

| Environmental variable | Description | Percentage coefficient of variation (%CV) | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--|--|
| ALTITUDE | Altitude (m) | 1.37% | | |
| EASTING | Easting | 0.00% | | |
| NORTHING | Northing | 0.00% | | |
| PAREA | Area of pond (m ²) | 3.90% | | |
| PH_SITE | Water quality: average pH | 2.76% | | |
| PSHADE_% | % pond overhung | 13.70% | | |
| INFLOW | Inflow present | 0.00% | | |
| %MGRAZ | % of margin grazed | 3.14% | | |
| %MAR_PLT | % cover marginal plants | 18.09% | | |
| CLAY/SILT | Pond base (clay/silt) | 28.28% | | |
| SAND/GRAVEL/COBBLES | Pond base (sand/gravel/cobbles) | 0.00% | | |
| PEAT | Pond base (peat) | 0.00% | | |
| BEDROCK | Pond base (bedrock) | 28.28% | | |
| OTHER | Pond base (other) | 0.00% | | |

Note that the *relative* importance of different sources of error cannot be assessed from the present, preliminary, study i.e. how much of the variability was due to observations made by the same observer (i.e. the inherent variability of the measurement) and how much variability was due to seasonal variation.

Metric variability

Plant metrics showed low variability, with CVs of approximately 6%, or less (Table 4.2).

ASPT showed low variability, with a CV of approximately 3% (Table 4.2). The two other invertebrate metrics, number of Odonata and Megaloptera families (F_OM) and number of Coleoptera families (F_COL), showed greater variability with CVs of 19% -28%. This reflected the fact that small differences in the numbers of families recorded have a relatively large effect on the metric because the range of possible values for each of these metrics is quite small.

OM can vary from zero to a maximum of six¹⁷; F_COL varies from zero to eight. This small range of values makes these metrics rather variable: if one more or less family is recorded these metrics will inevitably vary by about 15% - 20%. Further operational experience of these metrics will probably be necessary before it becomes clear whether they should be retained.

Table 4.2 Preliminary assessment of variability of PSYM metrics: mean %CV of 5 sites which were resurveyed at one week intervals

| Metric | Description | Percentage coefficient of variation (%CV) |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Plants: | | |
| NO.SUB+MARG | No. of submerged and marginal species | 2.76% |
| ALL_TRS | All plant Trophic Ranking Score | 0.82% |
| PL_NUS | No. of uncommon plant species (all plant species) | 5.93% |
| Macroinvertebrates: | | |
| ASPT | Average Score per Taxon | 2.91% |
| F_COL | No. beetle families | 18.86% |
| F_OM | No. of Odonata + Megaloptera families | 28.28% |

4.3 Variability of EQIs

4.3.1 Method

In Phase 2 of the project a simple system was adopted for the banding of EQIs. This system was also used in the trials described in Chapter 3. However, in the current project phase refinements to EQI banding were also further investigated by reviewing the variability of EQIs for all sites in the minimally impaired database.

Since sites in the database should, by definition, be good quality, the ratio of the predicted to observed values should be close to one. The distribution of EQIs around a mean value of 1.00 can be used as a criterion for setting of band limits: particularly the lower limit of the upper, 'minimally impaired' band.

4.3.2 Results

Plots of the frequency distribution of each metric EQI are shown in Figures 4.1 to 4.6. Each plot is discussed briefly below. Table 4.3 summarises recommendations for the new band widths.

¹⁷Ponds can support 1 Megaloptera family and up to 5 families of Odonata.

Number of submerged and marginal plants. Number of submerged and marginal plants was moderately well predicted using the current data. The data show that 80% of minimally impaired sites have EQIs above 0.75 and this has provisionally been adopted as the lower band of the 'undamaged' group. Lower bands are set at intervals of 0.25 EQI units.

Trophic ranking score. Trophic ranking score is predicted slightly more accurately than either of the other two plant metrics (which are both based on numbers of taxa). At present, about 90% of sites have EQIs above 0.8 and below 1.2. Using these data, together with empirical evidence, bands have been set at 0.5 TRS units above or below the predicted value. Note that TRS is an unusual metric in that variation must be accounted for both above and below the predicted values: TRS EQIs which are higher than predicted suggests evidence of eutrophication; lower values suggest acidification.

Figure 4.2, showing TRS EQI variability, has a frequency distribution slightly skewed to the left suggesting less accurate prediction of acid sites. Evidence from practical testing of the PSYM database (see Appendix 14) confirms that acid lowland sites in particular are relatively poorly predicted at present. This is largely because insufficient ponds located on sandstone lithologies in Southern England have been included in the database. The addition of further sites to the database will be needed to reduce the variability of this metric.

Number of uncommon and rare plant species. The number of rare and uncommon plant species is at present one of the least satisfactory of the metrics in terms of its variability. As Figure 4.3 shows, numbers of uncommon species are poorly predicted at many sites, leading to a severely skewed distribution of EQI values. Prediction is particularly poor for those sites which have no, or only 1, rare plant species.

This metric is potentially a good one since it is highly correlated with landscape intensification and pond degradation. However, currently, its omission from the metrics needs to be considered until its performance can be improved. Two factors could be influential in this (i) incorporation of additional pond sites into the database which should improve the predictability of this measure within end-groups (ii) the forthcoming publication of the results of the Atlas 2000 project, a new national botanical atlas funded by DETR, which will provide more accurate plant distribution statistics. The latter will allow creation of a greater number of plant rarity categories which will, in turn, reduce the number of sites with low rarity scores.

ASPT. ASPT shows the least variability of the metrics tested to date. 90% of sites have EQIs greater than 0.85 and this value has been set as the lower limit of the upper 'minimally impaired' band.

Number of Coleoptera families. Number of Coleoptera families shows moderate variability. Approximately 90% of sites have EQI values above 0.75; consequently the lower limit of the 'minimally impaired' band has been set at this value. Other bands have been set at equal width to the upper band.

Number of Odonata and Megaloptera families. Number of Odonata and Megaloptera families is not well predicted at present and this metric show considerable EQI variability. This primarily reflects the fact that sites with few of these taxa are not well predicted. It is

possible that, although this metric is strongly correlated with water quality impairment, it will prove to be too variable for routine use.

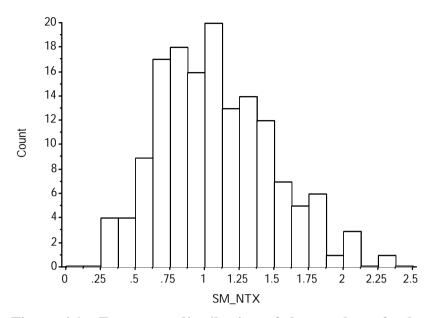


Figure 4.1. Frequency distribution of the number of submerged and marginal plants (SM_NTX) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

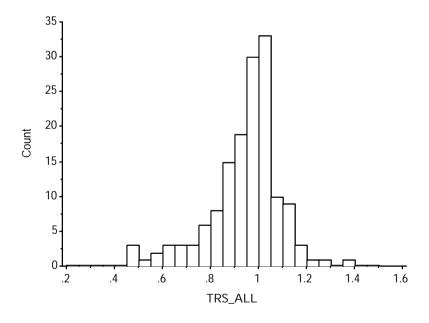


Figure 4.2. Frequency distribution of the Trophic Ranking Score (TRS_ALL) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

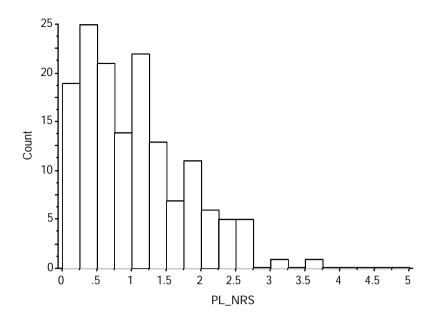


Figure 4.3. Frequency distribution of the number of rare and uncommon plant species (PL_NUS) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

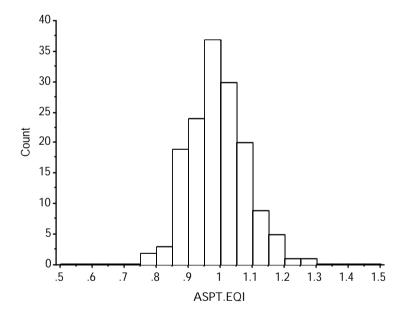


Figure 4.4. Frequency distribution of the Average Score per Taxon (ASPT) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

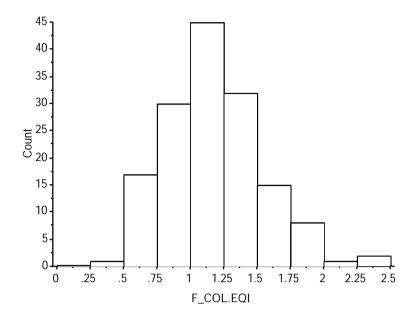


Figure 4.5. Frequency distribution of the number of Coleoptera families (F_COL) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

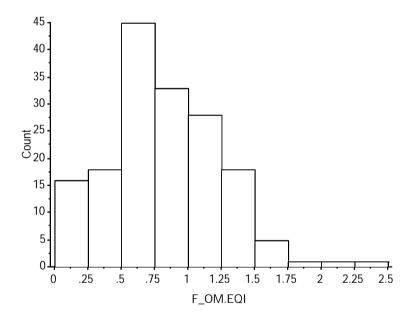


Figure 4.6. Frequency distribution of the number of Odonata and Megaloptera (OM) metric EQI for 150 NPS sites

4.3.3 Revised bandings

The revised quality bands for each metric are summarised in Table 4.3. The table includes number of uncommon plant species (PL_NUS) and number of families of Odonata and Megaloptera (OM), although in practice, neither of these metrics are currently predicted with good reliability.

Discussion of strategies for further metric development are given below (see Section 4.4).

Table 4.3 Revised bandings of the six metrics currently being developed in the PSYM system

| Band | NO.SUB+ MARG | ALL_TRS* | PL_NUS | ASPT | F_COL | ОМ |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 Good | =0.75 | 0.95-1.05 | =0.75 | =0.85 | =0.75 | =0.75 |
| 2 Moderate | 0.50-0.74 | 0.90-0.94 1.06-1.10 | 0.50-0.74 | 0.70-0.84 | 0.50-0.74 | 0.50-0.74 |
| 3 Low | 0.25-0.49 | 0.80-0.89 1.11-1.15 | 0.25-0.49 | 0.50-0.69 | 0.25-0.49 | 0.25-0.49 |
| 4 Poor | <0.25 | <0.80 >1.15 | <0.25 | < 0.50 | <0.25 | <0.25 |

^{*} NB two TRS values are given: one for values that are lower than predicted (i.e. more acid), one for higher (i.e. more eutrophic) values.

4.4 Further development of metrics

Further refinement of the metrics has two broad components:

- improving predictability of metrics (i.e. reducing EQI variability)
- selecting metrics which can be predicted more accurately, leading to better EQI predictions.

4.4.1 Improving predictability of metrics.

Prediction of most of the metrics currently being used is likely to be improved with a larger site database. At present, with only 150 baseline sites in the database, it is clear that some pond types are classifying into TWINSPAN end-groups composed of rather dissimilar sites.

Collection of a greater number of sites is likely to make differences in community types rather clearer. Metrics which would be likely to particularly improve with an expanded data set are: number of submerged and marginal plants (SM_NTX), Trophic Ranking Score (ALL_TRS), Average Score per Taxon (ASPT) and number of Coleoptera families (F_COL) . It is less clear whether number of uncommon plant species (PL_NUS) and number of Odonata and Megaloptera (F_OM) families will be improved equally since these currently have other flaws (see below).

Observation of end group membership in the plant TWINSPAN suggests that it would be particularly useful to have additional sites with the following characteristics:

- (i) acid heathland sites in southern Britain,
- (ii) very small ponds with limited numbers of species,
- (iii) exceptionally species-rich sites.

Invertebrate assemblage types which are not well predicted and would benefit from further site data include:

- (i) sites supporting relatively few water beetle families, including shallow acid pools in southern England and Wales,
- (ii) ponds with shaded or little vegetated margins (again producing relatively species-poor faunas).
- (iii) sites of exceptional species richness.

In addition, the inclusion of three seasons of invertebrate data would undoubtedly improve the predictability of invertebrate metrics. In RIVPACS for example predictions based on the single season database are 30-40% more variable than those based on three seasons.

4.4.2 Options for modifying existing metrics

Some of the metrics used in the PSYM analysis could undoubtedly be improved. This is particularly true of metrics which currently have a small range of possible values (e.g. number of OM families), so that small differences in the number of taxa collected inevitably producing large differences in EQI.

With invertebrate metrics, a number of options are possible including:

- 1. Replacing numbers of Odonata and Megaloptera families with a metric based on the number of *genera* in these groups. This would double the range of possible values the metric could take. However, the additional taxonomic expertise required would be considerable, particularly in dividing damselflies such as *Ischnura* and *Coenagrion*.
- 2. Replacing number of Odonata and Megaloptera families (OM) with another metric. Total number of invertebrate families is one potential option, and would have the advantage of having a larger range of possible values, as there are about 60 possible families which could be recorded. Number of families also shows a good distribution of EQI values. The disadvantage of this potential metric is that it does not have such a strong relationships with environmental degradation as number of Odonata and Megaloptera families.
- 3. Developing a new index of quality (analogous to the BMWP system) which reflects the likelihood of species or families being associated with undegraded ponds. The NPS database and other literature values would probably be adequate to develop a pilot version of such an index. A benefit of this option is that ASPT scores would also be improved for ponds.

With respect to plant metrics, it was noted above that the number of uncommon plant species (PL_NUS) metric will be able to be improved following the publication of Atlas 2000 data which will allow creation of a greater number of rarity classes and, therefore, greater metric resolution.

Similar improvements in pond Trophic Ranking Score are also possible. In the current system plant TRS values have been derived from Palmer's lake classification (Palmer *et al.*, 1992). This means that (i) some plants do not have TRS scores and (ii) the lake-based scores may not be totally appropriate for ponds. Additional analysis to derive pond TRS scores (using the existing pond data) would be likely to improve this metric. This could either include adding TRS values to Palmer's system for lakes, or developing a new set of TRS values for pond plants.

5. CONCLUSIONS AND DISCUSSION

The aim of Phase 3 work has been to extend PSYM development from a regional trial to a method which can be used across England and Wales to assess pond, small lake and canal quality.

The current report describes:

- 1. The initial development of PSYM for pond, small lake and canal quality assessment at national level including:
 - (i) development of MDA techniques to predict the plant and/or macroinvertebrate species which should occur at a site using simple physico-chemical data alone,
 - (ii) identification of biological metrics which can be used to track degradation,
 - (iii) initial trials using the project data sets to identify how well the method is working.
- 2. A preliminary assessment of pond metric variability.

5.1 Prediction of plant and invertebrate communities

Ponds and small lakes

Models to predict the plant and invertebrate communities that should occur in ponds were developed using a data set of 152 minimally degraded sites. This was about double the number of ponds used in Phase 2 analysis. However, since the land area also increased by 70%, overall pond density was lower than in the Phase 2 trial.

TWINSPAN analysis of biotic data from the ponds produced plant and invertebrate classifications with a strong pH gradient. Not surprisingly, therefore, pH and its co-correlates (easting, altitude, base geology) were generally the most effective variables explaining TWINSPAN end group membership. Pond area was also an important predictive variable.

The amount of variation that physico-chemical variables could predict in multiple discriminant analysis was slightly lower than in Phase 2. However, 66% - 69% of ponds could still be placed in their correct end-group, with plant and invertebrate data respectively, using a relatively small number of environmental variables (n=8 for plants, n=13 for invertebrates).

To analyse the potential to extend the Pond PSYM method to encompass small lakes, a second data set was investigated. This comprised the reference ponds plus 15 small lakes (2 ha -10 ha in area). Analysis of these data gave similar results to the pond-only TWINSPAN. The predictive variables were also similar.

Canals

Canal analysis used a data set of 46 minimally degraded sites and involved assessment of invertebrate communities alone.

Following TWINSPAN classification and MDA analysis, six variables were used for endgroup prediction. These were related to canal location, boat traffic, sediment and water chemistry characteristics. The amount of variation that physico-chemical variables could predict in multiple discriminant analysis was similar to Phase 2, with 70% of canals placed in their correct end-group using six environmental variables.

5.2. Identification of biological metrics which can be used to track degradation

Ponds

Using the pond data set, 48 plant and 140 invertebrate attributes were calculated in order to identify metrics which could be used to track degradation. The list included abundance attributes (abundance of mayflies, total number of insects etc.) for the first time.

Correlation analysis was used to identify metrics which were strongly related to degradation measures (such as intensive land use, water pollutants etc.), but were relatively weakly associated with 'natural' variation that could potentially 'dilute' the degradation signal. This analysis was undertaken using a data set which included the reference sites plus the 146 variably degraded ponds.

The results of analysis indicated that a wide range of biological variables showed some relationship with degradation. As in Phase 2, correlations between invertebrate taxa and pollutant variables were similar at species-level and family-level. This implies that, for the invertebrate component of Pond PSYM, family level identification is likely to be adequate. Correlation analysis of the relationships between abundance metrics and environmental variables showed that abundance was often strongly associated with degradation, particularly amongst insect groups. Indeed, abundance metrics were often correlated with degradation at similar or greater significance levels than were family or species-level metrics. However, at present abundance metrics could not be predicted with sufficient accuracy for reliable use.

The final choice of six metrics for monitoring pond and lake degradation in PSYM balanced a mixture of taxa-richness metrics and 'pollutant indices' (such as trophic ranking score). They were:

SM_NTX Number of submerged and marginal plant species
 TRS ALL Trophic ranking score for aquatic and marginal plants

• PL NUS Number of uncommon plant species

• ASPT Average Score per Taxon

• F OM Number of dragonfly and alderfly families

• F_COL Number of beetle families

One metric, number of beetle families, was specifically included to help provide an indication of bank quality.

Multiple regression analysis using these metrics showed that by summing them to create an IBI score it was possible to explain considerably more variation in pond pollution than was possible using single metrics alone.

Canals

Correlation of invertebrate attributes and physico-chemical variables showed that a range of biological attributes had strong monotonic relationships with degradation measures.

Again, the range of significant relationships were similar to those shown by the Phase 2 analyses. ASPT and EPT were both effective metrics for assessing water and sediment pollutants. In contrast, metrics based on Coleoptera richness and total family richness were useful indicators of bank habitat quality. As with the pond analyses correlations between invertebrate taxa and pollutant variables were similar at species-level and family-level.

The final choice of four metrics for monitoring canals using PSYM was therefore:

• ASPT Average Score per Taxon.

• F EPT Number of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Trichoptera families.

• F_COL Number of Coleoptera families.

• INV NFA Total number of invertebrate families.

5.3 Initial trials

In order to investigate the current viability of the PSYM method, four trials were undertaken using the project's pond, small lake and canal data sets.

Trial 1. Use of IBIs to describe the ecological integrity of ponds

Comparisons of PSYM scores from some of the least and most polluted sites in the pond database showed clear differentiation of IBI scores between these sites. The lowest IBI scores obtained were about 25% of the possible maximum value whereas minimally impaired sites generally had values of about 80%+ of the maximum.

Trial 2. Use of lake IBIs based on plant and macroinvertebrate assemblages

The application of PSYM techniques to the 15 minimally impaired lakes indicated that most were of high biological quality, as would be expected from their location in landscapes where they were little exposed to environmental degradation. IBI scores were generally higher than for the minimally impaired ponds. This was probably, in part, a reflection of the underprediction of richness-based metrics caused by the larger size of these waterbodies. Lakes were not identified as a specific species rich group in the TWINSPAN classification, and consequently end-group numbers of taxa predicted were markedly below the average for lakes.

Trial 3. Use of canal IBIs based on plant and macroinvertebrate assemblages

Comparisons of PSYM scores in canals from high and low water chemistry bands showed clear differentiation of IBI scores between these sites. In chemically poor canals the lowest IBI scores obtained were between 13% and 25% of the score which would be expected from a minimally impaired site. High quality sites generally had values of about 88% -100% of the expected value.

Trial 4. Use of canal metrics to distinguish the effects of water quality and bank structure

A comparison of samples taken from hard reinforced banks and well vegetated banks at the same location provided an opportunity to investigate how effective metrics were at assessing water quality (using ASPT and EPT) and bank quality (using number of taxa and number of beetle taxa). The results suggested that the metrics generally performed well. However, ASPT was less effective (i.e. gave more variable results) in samples with very few taxa. Collection of data in additional seasons (cf. RIVPACS) is likely to improve the metric.

5.4 Variability

Trial variability studies were undertaken using Pond PSYM data in order to:

- 1. Investigate the magnitude of field survey data variability.
- 2. Evaluate the variability of EQIs and reappraise the banding of EQI categories in the light of metric variability.

Field survey data variability was investigated through collection of replicate physico-chemical and biological data at five sites. The results showed that the variability of most field measures was low (< c.5%). However a number of measures had higher variability (13%-28%).

The most variable physico-chemical measures were: substrate, tree cover and vegetation cover. Differences in substrate measurements were due to within-person variability. Variation in vegetation and tree cover measurement were due to a mixture of within-person and within-season variability. Extending PSYM to further seasons would not greatly alter the ability to estimate substrate and tree cover. Substrate is measured as the composition of the pond base (not superficial sediments) and does not alter seasonally. Tree cover is measured as a percentage of the pond overhung, which can also be estimated irrespective of the season. Vegetation cover would have to be estimated in the summer season.

The most variable biotic metrics were: number of beetle families and number of Odonata and Megaloptera families. The variability of both metrics was due to the relatively small number of taxa included in these groups. This meant that if one more or less family was recorded these metrics inevitably varied by 15%-20%.

Metric EQI variability and the implications for banding categories were investigated by looking at the frequency distribution (around 1.00) of EQI values for each predicted metric using reference site data. The results suggest that indices (e.g. ASPT, TRS) were generally predicted more accurately than metrics based on number of taxa. The metrics which were poorest were number of Odonata and Megaloptera families and number of uncommon plant species. The results of this analysis were used to redefine banding categories for each metric so that divisions between bands currently reflect the natural variability of each metric at high quality sites.

5.5 Recommendations

Following Phase 3 development, PSYM can be used to provide a single season assessment of pond and canal quality in Environment Agency regions across England and Wales.

There are, however, a number of areas in which further refinement could be used to optimise the method's effectiveness in these waterbodies. These include: (i) collection of data from additional sites and seasons (ii) further development of metrics and (iii) further studies of sources of variability in the database and metrics. PSYM is designed for the incorporation of new metrics as the need arises, and the ability to add new metrics is a feature of the system.

Collection of 3 seasons of data for both ponds and canals

Currently, invertebrate predictions for ponds and canals are based on data from a single season. Collection of similar data from a further 2, 3 or 4 seasons would be likely to considerably improve the predictive ability and variability of metrics (cf. RIVPACS).

With respect to ponds, Pond Action have already collected three season invertebrate data from about 100 pond sites in England and Wales. 95% of the invertebrate samples from these sites have now been identified. This means that a start could potentially be made on such an analysis. For canals, however, additional data would have to be collected from all sites.

Collection of data from additional sites

The pond reference database currently comprises only 150 pond sites. Clearly collection of data from additional reference sites would be likely to improve predictions for a wide range of ponds and pond metrics. Gaps which are particularly evident include a need for acid ponds in lowland SE England, small ponds and ponds which naturally have poorly vegetated margins such as shaded sites.

Identification of additional diagnostic metrics

Some of the metrics currently used in the PSYM analysis could undoubtedly be improved.

As noted in Phase 2, the existing data sets contain a considerable amount of information which could be very usefully used to develop metrics. For example, analysis of the existing pond data could be used to refine metrics such as Trophic Ranking Score and BMWP/ASPT so that they reflect the pond environment more specifically.

The metrics which are most variable are those which currently have a small range of possible values (e.g. number of OM families and number of uncommon plant species). For these metrics, small small differences in the number of taxa recorded produce large differences in EQIs.

It will be possible to improve one of these metrics, numbers of uncommon plant species, in the near future, following the publication of DETR/BSBI Atlas 2000 results. This will provide up-to-date information about the distribution status of all wetland plant species across England and Wales, enabling the creation of a greater number of rarity classes and giving greater metric resolution

The current variability of the number of OM families metric is more difficult to resolve, and ultimately, it may be necessary to remove or replace this metric.

The most likely replacement candidate is total invertebrate family richness (analgous to TAXA in the BMWP system). The disadvantage of this measure as a metric is that its relationships with environmental degradation are weaker than for Odonata and Megaloptera families. This is largely because family richness also responds to a range of natural variables such as pond shade and vegetation abundance. It is, however, possible that as further sites are added to the database it may be possible to recognise groups of sites which are similar both in terms of broad community composition (the basic objective of TWINSPAN) and also in terms of species richness. This would improve the ability to predict metrics based on numbers of taxa.

5.6 Future implementation of PSYM

5.6.1 Developing Pond PSYM

The first draft of a plan for the future implementation of Pond PSYM as a monitoring and assessment method was submitted to the Project Board in September 1999. Further development and implementation of PSYM is needed to assist the Agency in (i) fulfilling its statutory responsibilities for the monitoring of controlled waters, (ii) providing information for State of the Environment reporting purposes, (iii) assisting with the responsibility to monitor catchments as part of the Water Framework Directive and (iv) contributing effectively to biodiversity strategies at local and national level.

A copy of this plan is available from the Project Leader, Shelley Howard. However, in brief, it suggests that the way forward should be to consider the future use and development of Pond PSYM as two tracks:

Track 1. Practical application of PSYM to assess and monitor ponds

The responsibility for using PSYM to monitor and assess ponds should be shared amongst statutory agencies and NGOs with the Environment Agency, DETR, English Nature, CCW, local authorities, Pond Action and the Ponds Conservation Trust as the major partners. It is suggested that, at least initially, the Environment Agency takes a leading role in developing and brokering a pond monitoring framework. Since the negotiations involved are likely to be wide ranging, they are likely to be most effective where undertaken by dedicated member of staff, preferably one seconded to a relevant partner organisation such as the Ponds Conservation Trust.

Track 2. Further development of the method.

The overall responsibility for developing PSYM further should be taken by the Environment Agency and Pond Action in partnership. Possible funding sources include the Agency R&D budget as well as other sources such as the research councils and EU 5th Framework programme.

5.6.2 Developing Canal PSYM

The further development of Canal PSYM depends largely on the approach taken to PSYM by the Agency and other statutory bodies, particularly British Waterways, in developing the method further.

5.6.2 Using PSYM to assess other still waters

To date PSYM has been most fully developed for ponds and canals. The methodology is, however, equally applicable to other still water systems such as ditches and lakes.

Development in these areas has begun for some waterbody types. The creation of Temporary Pond PSYM has been initiated by Pascale Nicolet as part of her PhD work funded by the FBA and Pond Action. With lakes and ditches an initial stumbling block to PSYM development has been the lack of a standard methodology for sampling these waterbodies. As a step towards this, preliminary discussions have been held with biologists in the Southern Region of the Agency, with respect to the Agency agreeing a standard method for ditch sampling. Development of Lake PSYM may be the focus of a Pond Action / Environment Agency bid to the EU submitted under the 5th Framework programme in 2000.

6. REFERENCES

Allaby, M. (1985). Dictionary of the environment. Macmillan Press, London.

Armitage, P.D., M.T. Furse and J.F Wright. (1979). A bibliography of works for the identification of freshwater invertebrates in the British Isles. *Freshwater Biological Association Occasional Publication* No. 5.

Armitage, P.D., D. Moss, J.F. Wright, and M.T. Furse (1983). The performance of a new biological water quality score system based on macroinvertebrates over a wide range of unpolluted running-water sites. *Water Research*, **17**, 333-347.

Barr, C.J., R.G.H. Bunce, R.T. Clarke, R.M. Fuller, M.T. Furse, M.K. Gillespie, G.B. Groom, C.J. Hallam, M. Nornung, D.C. Howard and M.J. Ness (1993). *Countryside Survey 1990 Main Report*. Countryside 1990 series, **2**. HMSO, London..

Biggs, J., A. Corfield, D. Walker, M. Whitfield, and P. Williams (1997). *Investigation into macroinvertebrate sampling variability*. Environment Agency Thames Region Operational Investigation. No. 0I/T/001. Environment Agency, Reading.

Clarke, R.T., M.T. Furse, J.F. Wright and D. Moss (1996). Derivation of a biological quality index for river sites: comparison of the observed with the expected fauna. *Journal of Applied Statistics*, **23**, 311-332.

Collinson, N.F., J. Biggs, A. Corfield, M.J. Hodson, D. Walker, M. Whitfield and P.J. Williams (1994). Temporary and permanent ponds: an assessment of the effects of drying out on the conservation value of aquatic macroinvertebrate communities. *Biological Conservation*, **74**, 125-133.

Hill, M.O., 1994. DECORANA and TWINSPAN, for ordination and classification of multivariate species data: a new edition, together with supporting programmes, in FORTRAN 77. Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, Huntingdon.

Johnes, P., B. Moss and G. Phillips (1994). Lakes - classification & monitoring. *National Rivers Authority R&D Note 253*. National Rivers Authority, Bristol.

Karr, J. R. (1995). Protecting aquatic ecosystems: clean water is not enough. In: *Biological assessment and criteria* (Eds: Davis, T, P. and Simon S., W.). Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton.

Palmer, M.A., S.L. Bell and I. Butterfield (1992). A botanical classification of standing waters in Britain - applications for conservation and monitoring. *Aquatic Conservation - Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. **2**, No. 2, 125-143.

Pond Action (1994). National Pond Survey Methods Booklet. Pond Action, Oxford.

Pond Action. (1997). Wetland creation and management. R&D Technical Report W24. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Ward, J,V. (1992). *Aquatic insect ecology. 1. Biology and habitat*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Williams, P., J. Biggs, L. Dodds, M. Whitfield, A. Corfield and G. Fox (1996). *Biological techniques of still water quality assessment. Phase 1 Scoping Study*. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E7. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Williams, P., J. Biggs, M. Whitfield, A. Corfield and G. Fox, K. Adare (1998). *Biological techniques of still water quality assessment*: 2. *Method development*. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E56. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Williams, P., J. Biggs, C. J. Barr, C. P. Cummins, M. K. Gillespie, T. C. G. Rich, A. Baker, J. Baker, J. Beesley, A. Corfield, D. Dobson, A. S. Culling, G. Fox, D. C. Howard, K. Luursema, M. Rich, D. Samson, W. A. Scott, R. White and M. Whitfield (1998) *Lowland Pond Survey 1996*. Department of Environment Transport and the Regions, London.

Wright, J.F. (1995). Development and use of a system for predicting the macroinvertebrate fauna in flowing waters. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, **20**, 181-197.

Wright, J.F., D. Moss, P.D. Armitage and M.T. Furse (1984). A preliminary classification of running-water sites in Great Britain based on macro-invertebrate species and the prediction of community type using environmental data. *Freshwater Biology*, **14**, 221-256.

Moss, D., Furse, M.T., Wright, J.F. and Armitage, P.D. (1987). The prediction of the macro-invertebrate fauna of unpolluted running-water sites in Great Britain using environmental data. *Freshwater Biology*, **17**, 41-52.

Wright, J.F., Clarke, R.T., Gunn, R.J.M., Blackburn and Davy-Bowker, J. (1999). Testing and further development of RIVPACS Phase 3. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E71. Environment Agency, Bristol.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1

A guide to monitoring the ecological quality of ponds and canals using PSYM

MAY 2000

Environment Agency Project Leader

Shelley Howard Environment Agency Midlands Region Sapphire East 550 Streetsbrook Road Solihull West Midlands B91 1QT

Pond Action

c/o Oxford Brookes University Headington Oxford, OX3 0BP Telephone: 01865 483278 E.mail: jbiggs@brookes.ac.uk

MONITORING THE QUALITY OF STILL WATERS USING PSYM

1. Introduction

PSYM, the Predictive SYstem for Multimetrics, (pronounced sim) has been developed to provide a method for assessing the biological quality of still waters in England and Wales.

The method uses a number of aquatic plant and invertebrate measures (known as metrics)¹⁸, which are combined together to give a single value which represents the waterbody's overall quality status.

Using the method involves the following steps:

- 1. Simple environmental data are gathered for each waterbody from map or field evidence (area, grid reference, geology etc.).
- 2. Biological surveys of the plant and animal communities are undertaken and net samples are processed.
- 3. The biological and environmental data are entered into the PSYM computer programme which:
 - (i) uses the environmental data to predict which plants and animals should be present in the waterbody if it is undegraded,
 - (ii) takes the real plant and animal lists and calculates a number of metrics¹.

Finally the programme compares the predicted plant and animal metrics with the real survey metrics to see how similar they are (i.e. how near the waterbody currently is to its ideal/undegraded state). The metric scores are then combined to provide a single value which summarises the overall ecological quality of the waterbody. Where appropriate, individual metric scores can also be examined to help diagnose the causes of any observed degradation (e.g. eutrophication, metal contamination).

2. Background

2.1 Why develop the method?

Historically, the Environment Agency and other statutory bodies have undertaken relatively little monitoring of still waters (lakes, ponds, canals, ditches etc.). A major barrier to the future assessment of these waterbodies is the absence of a standardised assessment methodology.

¹⁸Metrics are variables such as species richness or rarity which can be used to help identify how damaged a waterbody's community is. They have been shown to have a strong monotonic relationship with degradation.

Development of such a methodology will enable the Agency to assess still water quality for GQA and other reporting purposes, or could be used by the Agency in partnership with others such as DETR or English Nature. Development of the method will also enable public or private sector NGOs (e.g. consultants, community groups) to improve general standards of assessment in waterbody management plans or environmental impact assessments.

2.2 About PSYM

PSYM is a waterbody quality assessment methodology which essentially combines the predictive approach of RIVPACS¹⁹ with multimetric-based methods used for ecological quality assessment in the United States.

In multimetric assessments, a range of variables (metrics) each related to degradation is used to assess water quality giving a broad-based assessment of quality. The values from individual metrics are combined to give a single measure which aims to represent the overall ecological quality of the waterbody. Combining this with predictive techniques gives a powerful method for comparing waterbodies of any type with their undegraded counterpart.

The PSYM methodology directly parallels the approach defined in the EU Water Framework Directive. This includes requirements for (i) comparisons with minimally impacted baseline conditions, and for (ii) assessments to be based on multiple parameters related to degradation.

2.3 Which waterbodies can be monitored using the method?

The PSYM approach is potentially applicable to all still waterbody types (e.g. lakes, ponds, temporary ponds, canals). However, to apply the method, specific data need to be collected from each waterbody type. These data are used both to (i) develop equations which can be used to predict the species which should occur at an undegraded site and (ii) to identify which biotic measures (e.g. species richness, ASPT) are the most effective at tracking degradation in that waterbody type.

So far, the method has been developed for use on two still waterbody types (i) canals (ii) ponds²⁰ and small lakes (up to about 5 ha in area). An extension of the method for temporary ponds is currently being developed independently by Pond Action with support from the Freshwater Biological Association. Methods have not, so far, been developed for assessing the quality of large lakes, ditches or brackish waters.

2.4 Why assess water quality using both plants and invertebrates?

Ideally, PSYM should use information from both the plant and animal communities present in a waterbody. This is because, together, plants and animal groups span a complementary range of sensitivities to potential degradation factors. Plants are, for example, particularly sensitive to waterbody nutrient status, whereas animals typically exhibit greater oxygen sensitivity.

Matrix analysis suggests that in most waterbodies, the most effective *plant* group to use for assessment is likely to be either diatoms or macrophytes. The most effective *animal* groups are

_

¹⁹RIVPACS. The River InVertebrate Prediction And Classification System, developed by the Institute of Freshwater Ecology and Environment Agency (Wright et al. 1984, Wright 1995).

²⁰Waterbodies between 1m² and 2 ha in area which usually retain water throughout the year (Collinson *et al.*, 1994). Includes both man-made and natural waterbodies.

likely to be macroinvertebrates and/or potentially fish in large permanent waters. Combining a plant and animal group from these assemblages gives a range of taxa which span a number of trophic levels, occupy a variety of waterbody habitats (e.g. can be found in the littoral zone and open water) and are long-lived, so that they can provide a temporally and spatially integrated measure of the current ecosystem state. Invertebrate, diatom and macrophyte assemblages are also relatively species-rich groups, ensuring that a good cross section of waterbody biodiversity is included in the quality assessment.

In ponds, macroinvertebrates and macrophytes have been chosen as the most practical and effective taxa for quality assessment. In canals, the choice was macroinvertebrates and diatoms. Macrophytes were assessed as being less suitable for canal assessment because the high turbidity and artificial banks which characterise most navigated canals often means that very few higher plant species are present, regardless of overall water quality.

2.5 Do you have to use both plant and invertebrates for PSYM pond assessments?

Although PSYM pond quality assessments should be made using both plant and invertebrate assemblages, a partial assessment can be made using just one assemblage if necessary. If this is the case, macroinvertebrates are likely to be the best single choice of organisms for assessing overall waterbody quality. Macrophytes, however, have the advantage of being very quick to survey and can be used, if necessary, as a rapid bio-assessment method.

2.6 How are the plant and invertebrate metrics chosen?

Metrics are biological tracers: i.e. measures (such as taxa richness) which vary with anthropogenic degradation and can, therefore, be used to measure the extent of ecosystem degradation. The concept underlying multimetric assessment is that by using a number of different measures and summing these together, an overall assessment of environmental degradation can be made. For canals, at present, only an invertebrate option is available.

Metrics are chosen by correlating known degradation gradients (nutrient levels, heavy metal levels, presence of road runoff etc.) with a wide list of *possible* test metrics e.g. EPT, family richness, number of exotic species. The 'test' list is narrowed-down to a list of viable metrics by looking at the significance of relationships between each potential metric and anthropogenic degradation gradients. For invertebrates, metrics are chosen at the highest taxonomic level i.e. family or order level rather than species-level to reduce effort (although species level information can be derived from the samples if needed for conservation work). In practice, there were generally at least equally strong correlations between family-level macroinvertebrate metrics and degradation as there were between species-level metrics and degradation. This enables family-level macroinvertebrate data to be used for quality assessments in both ponds and canals. Plant metrics are generally based on species level information.

Analyses have shown that the most effective metrics for assessing environmental degradation in ponds and canals are:

Ponds

Invertebrates

- Average score per taxon (ASPT)
- Number of dragonfly (Odonata) and alderfly (Megaloptera) families (F OM)
- Number of beetle (Coleoptera) families (F COL)

Plants:

- Number of submerged and marginal plant species (SM NTX)
- Trophic ranking score for aquatic and marginal plants (TRS ALL)
- Number of uncommon plant species ((PL NUS)

Canals

Invertebrates

- Average score per taxon (ASPT)
- Number of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera families (F EPT)
- Number of beetle families (F COL)
- Number of invertebrate families (INV NFA)

Note that in canals methods for assessing the chosen plant group (diatoms) have not yet been developed.

2.7 Which physical and chemical variables are used in the predictions?

As in RIVPACS, the PSYM method assesses quality by comparing actual and predicted quality scores for each waterbody. The predictions of unimpaired waterbody quality are made using physico-chemical data gathered from the waterbody.

In *ponds* the main predictors of unimpaired community type fall into nine major variable categories. Of these, three are relatively invariant (e.g. grid reference, altitude, base geology) which need only be assessed once. The remaining six categories of variables require on-site field measurement when each assessment is made. These are area, pH, shade, grazing, presence of an inflow and emergent plant cover. In *canals*, the main predictive variables are grid reference, altitude, alkalinity, substrate and boat traffic.

2.8 How are metrics scored?

When a waterbody is assessed, each individual metric is calculated and compared to the computer predicted score for that metric. The relationship between observed and expected is presented as a percentage of similarity, and then transformed to a 4 point scale e.g. 0, 1, 2 and 3 where 0 represents poor quality, and 4 represents good quality (i.e. no deviation from expected). All metric scores are then summed to give an overall quality index, which is presented as a percentage of the maximum score and, potentially, forms the basis of General Quality Assessment (GQA) categorisation of a site.

2.9 Diagnosis

The main objective of the PSYM method is to assess the overall condition of freshwater ecosystems. The system does not, in itself, attempt to diagnose the cause, or causes, of

degradation. Indeed it is considered inappropriate for a general quality assessment method to be biased towards the evaluation of a single impact. However, there is considerable potential for data which are collected using the scheme to be re-interpreted to diagnose the causes of degradation. This may be achieved both by inspection of individual metrics which make up the total integrity score or by reanalysis of the raw data to give pollution indices, such as trophic scores or acidification indices.

3. Assessing pond quality using Pond PSYM

3.1 Introduction

Pond PSYM has currently been developed for use in the Summer season (June, July, August), and is based on assessments of both macroinvertebrate and macrophyte assemblages.

3.2 Sites which can be included

Pond PSYM can be used on ponds and small lakes up to about 5 ha in area in England and Wales. The method can, in theory be used to assess the quality of seasonal ponds, but in practice it 'over-predicts' for ponds which are highly seasonal (i.e. which dry hard every year), and is best restricted to ponds which are either permanent, or semi-seasonal (i.e. which dry occasionally in very hot years). An extension of the method is currently being developed for use with fully temporary ponds.

3.3 Field data collection

The environmental data which need to be collected from each pond to use Pond PSYM include:

- (i) *locational and other data* used for data processing. This includes: site name and code, county and nearest town, six or eight figure grid reference as necessary to identify the site, survey date, surveyor, site description.
- (ii) *predictive variables* used in the pond PSYM programme to predict the undegraded biota for the pond. This includes: map-based locational information (six figure grid reference, altitude), together with site data describing shade, the presence of an inflow, cover of emergent plants, pond base geology and pH.

Collecting predictive variable data

The methods used to collect the main predictive variable data are briefly outlined below.

Grid reference: six figure reference, taken from 1:50,000 or 1:25,000 OS maps.

Altitude: in metres above sea level, taken from 1:50,000 or 1:25,000 OS maps.

pH: measured either (i) in the field in a bucket of water taken from a representative area of the pond, or (ii) using a water sample collected in the field and analysed later in the laboratory. For laboratory analysed samples, use acid washed bottles stored in a cool place after collection (e.g. cold box) and analyse within one day of collection.

Pond area: this is the area lying within the outer edge of the pond (see 3.4 below). The pond dimensions can be measured using a tape, or by careful pacing. A small sketch can help to make this estimate. For large ponds it can be easier to use an OS map outline, with the dimensions checked in the field. Note that for the predictions, area data are entered as log values so, particularly for large ponds, estimates do not need to be highly accurate.

Pond overhung: the percentage of the pond area which is *directly overhung* (e.g. by trees, scrub etc.).

% of pond edge grazed by livestock: the percentage of the perimeter of the pond to which livestock have active access. Note that if cattle, sheep, horses etc. are not grazing at the time of the survey, their presence can be detected by other features such as poaching of the ground.

Pond base: the rock type underlying the pond (beneath the sediment). This can often be assessed directly in the field, or be determined using a geology map. In the field, push the handle of the pond net through the sediment into the base. Exact measurement is not necessary, only broad categorization into one of three percentage categories: 1 = 0%-32%, 2 = 33%-66%, 3 = 67%-100%.

Inflow: whether or not the pond has a surface inflow. This can be a direct or indirect inflow from a river, stream, ditch, spring or seepage. The inflow can be *dry* at the time of the survey.

Emergent plant cover: the percentage of the pond covered by emergent plant species. The term 'Emergent plant species' includes all species listed as emergents on the wetland plant species list. It includes these species regardless of their habit at the time of the survey (e.g. some emergent species may be growing predominantly under water at the time of the survey). It does not include any other species e.g. terrestrial species or plants specifically defined as 'submerged' or 'floating-leaved' plant species on the wetland plant list.

Estimates of the percentage cover of emergent plants should be made for the whole area within the outer edge of the pond, not the current water area. The cover of sparsely growing stands of plants (e.g. occasional bulrush plants with much open water between), should be estimated as if they were growing closely together. The easiest way of doing this is to imagine all emergent plants pushed together on one side of the pond, with an estimate then made of what proportion of the pond this covers.

At present it is recommended that for those variables for which field estimates are made (pH, area, overhanging trees, grazing, base type and emergent pant cover) the objective of measurement should be to obtain estimates that are within 5-10% of the long term mean. It is expected that further work will be undertaken to refine understanding of the effects of variation in measurements in the future.

3.4 Defining the outer edge of the pond

Identifying the 'outer edge' of the pond is important for many of the physico-chemical survey assessments and for undertaking the plant survey. In all cases, the definition of pond 'outer edge' is 'the upper level at which water stands in winter'.

In practice, the outer edge is usually readily discernible from one or more site characteristics. The best of these is usually the distribution and/or morphology of wetland plants. For example, it may be marked by a fringe of soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) or by thick bundles of fine roots growing out of the trunks of willows etc. Alternatively, the line can often be seen as a

'water mark' on surrounding trees or walls and is sometimes evident as a break of slope. The outer boundary of the pond will usually, of course, be dry at the time of the survey.

3.5 Plant survey methodology

The aim of plant recording is to make a complete list of wetland plants present within the outer edge of the pond. The Field Recording Sheet gives a definitive list of the plant species regarded as 'wetland'. Terrestrial plants and wetland plants growing outside the outer edge of the pond are not recorded. The wetland plant list includes *submerged* macrophytes, *floating-leaved* species and *emergent* macrophytes, and these groups are used separately in analysis.

Pond macrophytes are surveyed by walking or wading the entire perimeter of the dry and shallow water areas of the waterbody. Deeper water areas are sampled either using a pond net or by grapnel thrown from shallow water or from a boat.

Most wetland plants are readily identifiable using a hand lens. However, with a few species (especially fine-leaved *Potamogeton* and *Callitriche* spp.) it may be necessary to remove a small amount of plant material for later microscopic examination and confirmation.

3.6 Invertebrate survey methodology

The pond invertebrate survey methods used for PSYM are based on standard three minute hand-net sampling methods developed for the National Pond Survey (Pond Action, 1998).

The NPS invertebrate survey techniques were developed 'post-RIVPACS' in 1989-90, and were designed to be closely compatible with the original RIVPACS sampling methods, whilst allowing for differences between river and pond habitat types. The main differences between pond and river sampling methods are that:

- RIVPACS allocates sampling time on an area basis (i.e. more time is spent sampling extensive habitats). In pond PSYM, time is allocated according to mesohabitat types (i.e. if six main habitat types are identified time is divided equally amongst these). This change was made to allow for the fact that many ponds have extensive biologically uniform areas of open water and silt, and narrow but highly diverse marginal zones.
- In Pond PSYM the 3 minute survey subsamples are taken around the entire pond site whereas in RIVPACS samples are collected from an area that can be covered comfortably in three minutes: typically a river length of 5-20 m.

3.7 Selecting mesohabitats for invertebrate surveys

All the main mesohabitats in the pond are sampled so that as many invertebrate species are collected from the site as possible. Examples of typical mesohabitats are: stands of *Carex* (sedge); gravel- or muddy-bottomed shallows; areas overhung by willows, including water-bound tree-roots; stands of *Elodea*, or other submerged aquatics; flooded marginal grasses; and inflow areas. As a rough guide, the average pond might contain 3-8 mesohabitats, depending on its size and complexity. It is important that vegetation *structure*, as well as plant species composition, is considered when selecting mesohabitats: it is better to identify habitats consisting of e.g. soft floating leaves, stiff emergent stems, etc. than to make each different plant species a separate habitat. Mesohabitats are identified during the initial walk around the pond

examining vegetation stands and other relevant features (this can be combined with the initial plant survey stage).

Invertebrate sampling method

- (i) The three-minute sampling time is divided equally between the number of mesohabitats recorded: e.g. for six mesohabitats, each will be sampled for 30 seconds. Where a mesohabitat is extensive or covers several widely-separated areas of the pond, the sampling time allotted to that mesohabitat is *further divided* in order to represent it adequately (e.g. into 6 x 5 second sub-samples).
- (ii) Each mesohabitat is netted vigorously to collect macroinvertebrates. Stony or sandy substrates are lightly 'kick-sampled' to disturb and capture macroinvertebrate inhabitants. N.B. deep accumulations of soft sediment are avoided, since these areas typically support few species and collecting large amounts of mud makes later sorting extremely difficult. Similarly, large accumulations of plant material, root masses, and the like should not be taken away in the sample: the idea is to dislodge and capture the animals without collecting an unmanageable sample.

The sample is placed in the labelled bucket for later sorting in the laboratory. Note: the three-minute sampling time refers solely to 'net-in-the-water' time, and does not include time moving between adjacent netting areas around the pond.

(iii) Amphibians or fish caught whilst sampling are noted on the recording sheet and returned to the pond.

Additional invertebrate sampling

A further 1 minute (total time, *not* net-in-the-water time) is spent searching for animals which may otherwise be missed in the 3-minute sample. Areas which might be searched include the water surface (for whirligig beetles, pond skaters etc.) and under stones and logs (for limpets, snails, leeches, flatworms etc.). Additional species found are added to the main 3-minute sample.

3.8 Processing invertebrate samples

Invertebrate sorting and identification methods follow the standard laboratory techniques used for processing and identifying invertebrate samples at family level.

3.9 Data processing an analysis

Biotic data are used by pond PSYM to calculate three plant metrics and three invertebrate metrics:

Plants:

- Number of submerged and marginal plant species (PL_NTX)
- Trophic ranking score for aquatic and marginal plants (TRS ALL)
- Number of uncommon plant species (PL NUS)

Invertebrates

- Average score per taxon (ASPT)
- Number of dragonfly (Odonata) and alderfly (Megaloptera²¹) families (F_OM)
- Number of beetle (Coleoptera) families (F_COL).

Calculating the pond metrics from taxon lists

1. Number of submerged and marginal plant species

This is simply the sum of the number of submerged plant taxa plus number of marginal plant taxa observed at the site. The terms 'submerged' and 'marginal' taxa refer only to the species listed in these groups on the field sheet - not to plants of any species which happen to be submerged below water or growing round the edge of the pond at the time of the survey.

The calculation does *not* include the number of floating-leaved species present. This is because the pond data suggest that the number of floating-leaved plants occurring at a site does not decline significantly with increasing degradation. The metric is therefore improved by omitting this plant group.

2. Trophic Ranking Score (TRS)

TRS is a measure of the average trophic rank for the pond. This is calculated by assigning each plant species with a trophic score based on its affinity to waters of a particular nutrient status. The trophic scores used in the present study were based on work undertaken on lakes by Palmer (1989). Plant scores in this system vary between 2.5 (dystrophic i.e. very nutrient poor conditions) and 10 (eutrophic, i.e. nutrient rich conditions).

Unfortunately, not all plants have trophic scores. This situation has arisen because the current TRS values for standing waters (Palmer *et al.*, 1992) are based only on analysis of lake data, and many plant species which are common in ponds occurred at too low a frequency in lakes to give them a score. Nigel Holmes's Mean Trophic Ranking method, which was developed for assessing the nutrient status of running water communities, cannot be used in the current analysis because trophic values for some plant species can vary between still and running waters (N. Holmes *pers. comm.*).

The TRS value for a site is calculated as follows:

- (i) The trophic scores from each plant species present at the site are summed together.
- (ii) The summed score is divided by the total number of plant species which have a trophic ranking score (NOTE not the total number of plants at the site) to give the TRS.

3. Uncommon species index

Uncommon species are those which have a rarity score of 2 or more. The number of these species is simply summed to give the number of uncommon species.

R&D Technical Report E110

²¹ Note that there is only one family of Megaloptera in the UK (the Sialidae) and that the metric F_OM is concerned with the combined total of Odonata and Megaloptera, not the occurrence of the family Megaloptera alone.

Uncommon species refers to species which can be described as 'local', 'nationally scarce' or 'Red Data Book'. Descriptions of these categories are given below.

| Status ²² | Valu | Definition |
|----------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| | e | |
| Common | 1 | Recorded from >700 10x10 km grid squares in Britain |
| Local | 2 | Recorded from between 101 and 700 grid squares in Britain |
| Nationally Scarce | 4 | Nationally Scarce. Recorded from 15-100 grid squares in Britain |
| At risk | 8 | Red Data Book: Category "At risk" |
| Vulnerable | 16 | Red Data Book: Category "Vulnerable: |
| Endangered | 32 | Red Data Book: Categories " Endangered" or "Highly Endangered" |

4. Average score per taxon

ASPT is calculated, as in RIVPACS, by summing the BMWP scores for all taxa present at the site and dividing by the total number of BMWP taxa present.

5. Number of dragonfly and alderfly families

This metric is the sum of the number of Odonata and Megaloptera families which occur at the site.

6. Number of beetle families

This metric is the sum of the number of Coleoptera families present at the site. The metric has a relationship with bank quality as well as water quality.

4. Assessing canal quality using Canal PSYM

4.1 Introduction

Canal PSYM has currently been developed for use in the Spring season (March, April, May), and is based on a macroinvertebrate assessment only²³. The method can be used to make assessments of both canal water quality and bank quality.

4.2 Sites which can be included

Canal PSYM can be used to assess the quality of any section of canal, including both reinforced and natural bank sections. The term canal, does not however include major navigations (i.e. canalised rivers), such as the Lee Navigation and Stort Navigation, since these were excluded from the canal survey as many sections are essentially riverine in character.

22

²²The rarity status values for Scarce and RDB species are based on existing definitions derived from the Red Data Books and other authorities. The definition of 'local' has been used to define species which are not uniformly common and widespread in Britain: with plants this refers specifically to species recorded from between 101 and 700 10 x 10 km squares (approximately 25% of all 10 km in England, Wales and Scotland).

²³Ideally PSYM should also include a plant-based assessment, however this has not yet been developed. In canals, diatoms

²³Ideally PSYM should also include a plant-based assessment, however this has not yet been developed. In canals, diatoms have been identified as the most suitable plant assemblage for assessing quality, since macrophytes often occur in very low abundance where water is at all turbid and banks are reinforced.

4.3 Field sheet data collection

Field data collected from each canal site include:

- (i) *locational and other data* used simply to identify the site and enable the site to be refound for monitoring purposes. These data include information on: site name and collection code, canal name, nearest town, six figure grid reference, survey date, surveyor, description of site.
- (ii) *predictive variables* used in the PSYM programme to predict the minimally impaired biota for the canal. This includes map- or desk-based information (six figure grid reference, altitude, number of boats) and field-based measurements (alkalinity, canal substrate).

Field variables

The environmental data which need to be collected from each pond to use Canal PSYM are:

Grid reference: six figure reference, taken from 1:50,000 or 1:25,000 OS maps in the form NS 123456 or 26 123456

Altitude: in metres above sea level, taken from 1:50,000 or 1:25,000 OS maps.

Number of boats: measured in thousands of boat movements per annum. These data can be provided by British Waterways (or other canal authority as appropriate).

Total Alkalinity: measured as meq 1⁻¹. Analysed in the laboratory from a water sample collected in the field.

Canal substrate: a field estimate of the canal sediment composition in four percentage categories (i) silt and clay (ii) sand (iii) gravel or larger (iv) organic matter. Sediment composition often varies across the canal, with the edge area usually coarser than the bottom substrate in deeper water. Where this is the case, two substrate measurements should be made, one in shallow water and one in deep water and the average calculated.

4.4 Invertebrate sampling

Canals are steep-sided and relatively deep waterbodies, so the area-related hand-net sampling methodologies appropriate for rivers (e.g. typical RIVPACS sampling) cannot be directly applied to canals. In particular: (i) hand-net methods are difficult to apply to the deepest openwater areas of canals, (ii) most invertebrate species are concentrated in a narrow band at the canal edge, so that an area-based sampling method can considerably under-sample invertebrate diversity.

The sampling technique used to collect invertebrate samples was developed as a hybrid between the 'three-minute hand-net sample' currently used for sampling shallow rivers, and the 'one-minute hand-net sample + dredge hauls' method recommended for sampling deep rivers. The method will also be used by IFE in future canal surveys.

The method comprises:

- 1. A one-minute search.
- 2. A two-minute semi-continuous hand-net sampling of the canal margin, shallows and any emergent plant habitats present. This sample typically covers a bank length of 5m to 15m.
- 3. Four net hauls from deeper bottom sediments along a canal length of approximately 10 m, elutriated on site to wash out the bulk of muds and fine sands. These should be taken at c. 3m intervals along the canal sampling length.

Two directly compatible field techniques can be employed to gather the four bottom sediment sample hauls from deeper areas, the choice depending on canal depth and accessibility:

(i) where canals are shallow enough to wade, bottom samples can be collected using a handnet haul (c.3m length) taken perpendicular to the bank, (ii) where canals are too deep to use a hand net, bottom samples are collected using a Naturalist's dredge with a hand net sub-sample filling ca. one quarter of the pond net then taken from this dredged material. It is recommended that the bank and bottom samples are kept separate, since this makes the samples easier to sort in the laboratory.

4.5 Processing samples

Invertebrate sorting and identification methods follows the standard laboratory techniques used for processing invertebrate samples. Invertebrate samples are identified to *family* level for most groups and class level for oligochaetes.

4.6 Data processing an analysis

Invertebrate family data are used by PSYM to calculate four metrics:

- Average score per taxon (ASPT)
- Number of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera families (F EPT)
- Number of beetle (Coleoptera) families (F COL)
- Number of invertebrate families (INV NFA)

4.7 Data interpretation and diagnosis

In analyses it was shown that ASPT and EPT scores both correlated strongly with a wide variety of water quality parameters, including heavy metals, suspended solids and chemical water quality (i.e. the overall chemical quality class based on suspended solids, BOD and ammonia concentrations). These metrics, however, showed few relationships with bank degradation variables.

In contrast, invertebrate family richness, and particularly beetle, bug and snail richness, showed strong relationships with bank structure and boat traffic, but very few relationships with water quality attributes.

These differences in degradation sensitivity make it possible to assess both water quality and bank effects separately. Thus where the main aim of canal assessments is to investigate water quality, then metrics based on ASPT and EPT taxa will be most effective. If boat traffic and

hard bank structure effects are of concern, then parameters based on taxon richness or bug and beetle species or family richness can be combined into the final integrity index, i.e.:

- A. Canal water quality assessment = ASPT + EPT.
- B. Canal bank quality assessment = No. Coleoptera families + No. invertebrate families.

Total canal environmental quality = A + B.

Calculating the canal metrics from taxon lists

1. Average score per taxon (ASPT)

ASPT is calculated by summing the BMWP scores for all taxa present at the site and dividing by the total number of BMWP taxa present.

2. Number of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera families (F EPT)

The sum of the number of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera families recorded in the sample.

3. Number of Coleoptera families (F COL)

This metric is simply the sum of the number of Coleoptera families present at the site.

4. Number of invertebrate families (INV_NFA)

The number of all invertebrate taxa recorded on the survey form.

5. References and additional reading

Palmer, M.A. (1989). A botanical classification of standing waters in Great Britain. *Research & survey in nature conservation*, **19**. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough.

Palmer, M.A., S.L. Bell and I. Butterfield (1992). A botanical classification of standing waters in Britain - applications for conservation and monitoring. *Aquatic Conservation - Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. **2**, No. 2, 125-143.

Pond Action (1998). A guide to the methods of the National Pond Survey. Pond Action, Oxford.

Wright, J.F. (1995). Development and use of a system for predicting the macroinvertebrate fauna in flowing waters. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, **20**, 181-197.

Wright, J.F., D. Moss, P.D. Armitage and M.T. Furse (1984). A preliminary classification of running-water sites in Great Britain based on macro-invertebrate species and the prediction of community type using environmental data. *Freshwater Biology*, **14**, 221-256.

More detailed information describing the PSYM methodology is given in the following reports:

Williams, P., J. Biggs, L. Dodds, M. Whitfield, A. Corfield and G. Fox (1996). *Biological techniques of still water quality assessment. Phase 1 Scoping Study*. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E7. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Williams, P., J. Biggs, M. Whitfield, A. Corfield and G. Fox, K. Adare (1998). *Biological techniques of still water quality assessment*: 2. *Method development*. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E56. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Biggs, J., Williams, P., Whitfield, M., Fox, G. and Nicolet, P. (2000). Biological Techniques of Still Water Quality Assessment: 3. Method Development. Environment Agency R&D Technical Report E110. Environment Agency, Bristol.

Appendix 2. List of survey ponds included in the analysis

| Code | Site Name | Grid reference |
|------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| ABER | Aberhafesp | SO065923 |
| ACLA | Aclam Campas | NZ488168 |
| AFPA | Ashdown Forest Pond A | TQ446328 |
| AFPB | Ashdown Forest Pond B | TQ447329 |
| AL41 | Aldershot Pond 41 | SU889514 |
| AL48 | Aldershot: Small Hottonia | SU885515 |
| APPL | Appleton-le-moors | SE727873 |
| ASFA | Ash Farm | TG017240 |
| ASHA | Ashton Court | ST547715 |
| ASHO | Ashworth Hospital Pond | SD393027 |
| ASME | Asham Meads | SP595135 |
| AZTE | Aztec West | ST602825 |
| BAFO | Bardney Forest Pond | TF153736 |
| BAHO | Bankhouse House Hotel | SO805532 |
| BARF | Barrowden Fox | SK965023 |
| BARL | Barley Green | SD794303 |
| BASI | Barrow Silt Trap | SJ354167 |
| BECK | Beckley Moat | SP577120 |
| BEDW | Plas-y-Bedw, Llandissilio | SN134241 |
| BEGE | Begelly | SN104077 |
| BEGG | Beggar's mouth | SE130887 |
| BEGO | Beeston Golf Course | SK518375 |
| BEGW | Begwyns | SO141448 |
| BENT | Bentley Farm Pond | TQ482163 |
| BEPA | Beacon Park Golf Course | SJ502069 |
| BERB | Beckly Raised Bog | TQ861254 |
| BHNF | Buck Hill Pond | SU380056 |
| BISH | Bishops Cleve Retirement Pond | SO953276 |
| BLHP | Blashford Pond 102 | SU146026 |
| BMNF | Burley Moor East | SU211047 |
| BOCO | Bookham Common | TQ124558 |
| BOFA | Boundary Farm | SK296034 |
| BOND | Bondhay Golf Course | SK516788 |
| BOPO | Broad Pool Gower | SS510910 |
| BOUN | Boundary Way Balancing Pond | TL085080 |
| BRAD | Bradford Oxbow | SS814159 |
| BRAY | Brays Cott | SW726182 |
| BRCO | Breney Common | SX050610 |
| BRGO | Brackenwood Golf Course | SJ318837 |
| BRMO | Brown Moss | SJ562397 |
| BRPO | Brechfa Pool | SO116376 |
| BRSC | Brecon School Pond | SO522293 |
| BRWP | Brasenose Wood Newt Pond | SP559055 |
| BUBE | Burnham Beeches Upper Pond | SU949845 |
| BUCO | Burwash Field Pond | TQ679247 |
| BURA | Burcot Rail | SU983709 |
| BUXT | Buxton Town | SK055734 |
| CABR | Cadover Bridge NE Pond | SX552652 |
| CAEN | Cadmore End Common | SU794927 |
| CAHA | Castor Hanglands Main Pond | TF119016 |
| CASS | Cassington Pit | SP455102 |
| | Ü | |

| CED2 | C C D D 12 | 5550000 |
|------|-----------------------------|----------|
| CEB2 | Cefn Bryn Pond 2 | SS508909 |
| CEB3 | Cefn Bryn Pond 3 | SS509912 |
| CEB4 | Cefn Bryn Pond 4 | SS513914 |
| CEPO | Central Pond Otmoor | SP569145 |
| CFNF | Chubbs Farm Pond | SU199021 |
| CHCR | Chipperfield | TL047013 |
| CHEC | Checkendon Stables | SU663835 |
| CHFA | Charnage Farm | ST832318 |
| CHOE | Chiddingstone | TQ500450 |
| CHUR | Church Cottages | TG335237 |
| CISS | Ciss Hill | SD901166 |
| CLCA | Clatford Carp | SU357434 |
| CLGR | Claypit Green | TL593221 |
| COFE | Cothill Fen | SU460996 |
| COFO | Cors Fochno | SN633920 |
| COLA | Cornwall laughing | SP275270 |
| CREA | Creaton Gallops | SP707723 |
| CRHI | Crickley Hill | SO950170 |
| CROO | Crooks Beck | NY746026 |
| CYHO | Cyder House Pond | TM171653 |
| DALT | Dalton Back Lane | NZ479281 |
| DELL | The Dell Cardiff | ST143778 |
| DOWL | Dowlais Bridge | ST304929 |
| DRME | Dryslwyn Meadows | SN573203 |
| DS2. | Dry Sandford 2 | SU468996 |
| DSMP | Dry Sandford Pit Main Pond | SU468996 |
| DUVP | Dummer Village Pond | SU587450 |
| DYOX | Pen y Banc Dynefwr Oxbow | SN605223 |
| EAMA | Eathorpe Marsh | SP389689 |
| EDGO | Edwalton Golf Course | SK595351 |
| EMHI | Emmett Hill | SU009901 |
| EPFO | | |
| ESKE | Epping Forest | TQ415967 |
| | Eskett Quarry | NY056167 |
| EUDO | Eudon Burnell | SO698895 |
| EV2a | Eversley Black | SU813620 |
| FAWA | Farleigh Wallop | SU620475 |
| FCLA | Friars Court Large | SP291004 |
| FCLR | Friars Court Little Rudge | SP292004 |
| FCMO | Friars Court Moat | SP285009 |
| FCSM | Friars Court Small | SP292004 |
| FERN | Fernyhurst Duck Pond | ST384196 |
| FEWM | Feckenham Wylde Moor | SP012603 |
| FFES | Ffestiniog Hill Pond | SH728429 |
| FFFA | Fford Fawr | SO187400 |
| FIFA | Fields Farm Garden Pond | SJ835773 |
| FIML | Micheldean Iron Mine Main | SO658164 |
| FIRL | Firlands | SU464166 |
| FMIS | Micheldean Iron Mine Small | SO658165 |
| FOBR | Ford Bridge | SN085077 |
| FOPI | Fowl's Pill Otmoor | SP572141 |
| FQMP | Foggintor Quarry Main Pond | SX566735 |
| FQSP | Foggintor Quarry Small Pool | SX566734 |
| | | |

| | | 00.000.00 |
|------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| FWBR | Micheldean Westbury Brook Reservoir | SO658168 |
| FYDO | Fyfield Down NNR | SU138718 |
| GARL | Gautby Red Lane Pond | TF165733 |
| GAVP | Gautby Viners Pond | TF175723 |
| GAWF | Gautby Wood Farm Pond | TF165733 |
| GAYT | Gayton Thorpe | TF727174 |
| GIZZ | Gizzel | SP582020 |
| GLOO | Glooston | SP473296 |
| GOYT | Goytre Hall Garden | SO319065 |
| GRAN | Grange Farm Pond, Peak | SJ985955 |
| GRBA | Great Bayhall | TQ623394 |
| GRBO | Great Bowden | SP742897 |
| GREE | Greensgate | TG105158 |
| GRFA | Grange Farm Pond | SP885147 |
| GRUR | Greetland Urban | SE080211 |
| GTMO | Great Moreton Pond | SS289070 |
| HADR | Hadrien's Turret | NY669663 |
| HAFA | Harriots Farm Pond | SJ834048 |
| | Hayley Wood | TL288 532 |
| HAWO | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | |
| HAYT | Haythog Farm Pond | SP457273 |
| HEHE | Headley Heath | TQ204541 |
| HEKE | Hell Kettles | NZ281109 |
| HEMS | Hemsford | SX815639 |
| HENW | Henwick Manor Farm Pond | SU497687 |
| HHTP | How Hill Turf Pond | TG368192 |
| HIDU | Hillborough Duck Pond | SP124519 |
| HOLI | Holinhurst | SE288166 |
| HOLM | Holme Farm | NZ493135 |
| HOME | Home Farm | TL954762 |
| HOPA | Honister Pass Pool | NY231147 |
| HOPO | Hornwort Pond | TL994895 |
| IBCO | Ibstone Common | SU749938 |
| JEWE | Jewel House Pond | TQ747436 |
| KENN | Kennicot | SS351098 |
| KEPO | Kennington Pit | SP518033 |
| KEWG | Kew Gardens Pond | TQ181765 |
| KICP | Kingsclere Church Pond | SU524585 |
| KIDI | Kingston ditch | SP409011 |
| KIMA | Kingston Marsh | SP405012 |
| KING | Kingcombe Meadow | SY555988 |
| KINN | Kinnersley Manor | TQ263462 |
| KYME | North Kyme | TF149533 |
| LARK | Larkings Barn | SU893178 |
| LIHA | Little Haweswater | SD480770 |
| | Limbo Farm Pond | |
| LIMB | | SU968244 |
| LLCO | Llandeilo Common | SO132485 |
| LLFR | Llyn Rhuddwyn (Trefonen) | SJ233287 |
| LOFA | Lodge Farm | SK295391 |
| LPST | Stiperstones Long Pool | SN355977 |
| LUS1 | Lushill 1 | SU154936 |
| LWLP | Little Wittenham Lower Pond | SP571927 |
| LWUP | Little Wittenham Upper Pond | SP571927 |
| | | |

| MAEL Maclienydd S0138174 MAME Marden Meadow 170762445 MANO Manor Farm TA162079 MAQU Malvern Quarry S0771445 MARO Malvern Quarry S0792454 MBTP Malley Bog Tree Pool SU336075 MEGR Meddon Green SS274 1177 MF26 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 26 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOCP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD836671 MP13 Milton Pools A SU635030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Mullen Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD83671 NAZF Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Challey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond TL414065 NEWS Newaham Field Pond NZ384117 <t< th=""><th>) () EI</th><th>26.11</th><th>G0120154</th></t<> |) () EI | 26.11 | G0120154 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| MANO Manor Farm TA162079 MAQU Malvern Quarry SO771445 MARO Malvern Roadside SO792454 MBTP Matley Bog Tree Pool SU336075 MEGR Meddon Green SS274177 MF26 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 26 SD886672 MF29 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond T1.571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLB Milton Pools B SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU655030 MWH1 Mallam Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond T1.159383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond T2414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond N24389112 NIEWE Newell's Pond | | | |
| MAQU Malvern Quarry SO771445 MARO Malvern Roadside SO792454 MBTP Matley Bog Tree Pool SU336075 MEGR Meddon Green SS274 177 MF26 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 26 SD886672 MF29 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Mor Copes SSSI SU636740 MGGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MFLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MEME Maulden Meadow TL699383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Challey Common T0399199 NEWS Newsham Field Pond SU69890 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ343117 NH60 Newsham Field Pond <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>-</td></td<> | | | - |
| MARO Malvern Roadside SO792454 MBTP Matley Bog Tree Pool SU336075 MEGR Meddon Green SS274 177 MF26 Malham Tam Mid Fen Pond 26 SD886672 MF29 Malham Tam Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tam Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MP14 Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MVHE Mulden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tam West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO Nort Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond NE34117 NH60 Newton Barbour Pond 60 X2343117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 61 X2343918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 X2432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 | | | |
| MBTP Matley Bog Tree Pool SU336075 MEGR Meddon Green SS274 177 MF26 Madham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 26 SD886672 MF29 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copes SSSI SU636740 MOCP Mortimers Garden Pond T1.571236 MORP Moliton Pools A SU655030 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maulden Meadow T1.059383 MWF1 Malham Tam West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond T1.414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWS Newblam Field Pond SU608980 NEWS Newblam Field Pond SU384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm | | | |
| MEGIR Meddon Green \$S\$274 177 MF26 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 29 \$D\$886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI \$U36740 MOCP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 \$D\$83671 MP13 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 3 \$U655030 MPLB Milton Pools B \$U654030 MUME Mulden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 \$D\$83671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond \$U608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond \$V384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 \$Z438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 \$Z348916 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 \$Z432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 \$Z442908 NILL Nill Farm \$P371355 NORT Northolt | | | |
| MF26 Malham Tam Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mil NU225173 MCCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MPI3 Malham Tam Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU655030 MUME Mallam Tam West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL059383 MVFI Malham Tam West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newellsy Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newsham Field Pond NZ348112 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt | | | |
| MF29 Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 29 SD886672 MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MGGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maulden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NZZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ432918 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt T0133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond T0 | MEGR | | |
| MILL Little Mill NU225173 MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools B SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU6564030 MUME Maluden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL44065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWS Newsham Field Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ433912 NH61 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH62 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ432918 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond T | MF26 | Malham Tarn Mid Fen Pond 26 | SD886672 |
| MOCO Moor Copse SSSI SU636740 MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MPI3 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maulden Meadow TL059383 MWFI Malham Tarn West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH71 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt T0133835 NRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond T0272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ3561 | | | SD886672 |
| MOGP Mortimers Garden Pond TL571236 MP13 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD83671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maluden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New Kiver Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimer Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129< | MILL | Little Mill | NU225173 |
| MPI3 Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 SD883671 MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maluden Meadow TL059383 MWFI Malham Tarn West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN | MOCO | Moor Copse SSSI | SU636740 |
| MPLA Milton Pools A SU655030 MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maulden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL14065 NCCO North Challey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWE Newell's Pond NZ384117 NI60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NI60 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NI61 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NI70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NIB2 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 | MOGP | Mortimers Garden Pond | TL571236 |
| MPLB Milton Pools B SU654030 MUME Maulden Meadow TL.059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond N2384117 NiH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm N2356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 | MPI3 | Malham Tarn Pinewood Pond 3 | SD883671 |
| MUME Maulden Meadow TL059383 MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common T0390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 \$27438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 \$27432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 \$27432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 \$2432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 \$2442908 NILL Nill Farm \$P371355 NORT Northolt T0133835 NRRA New River Ray \$P555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond \$N485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe \$K681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVPR Over North Pond S0820193 | MPLA | Milton Pools A | SU655030 |
| MWF1 Malham Tarn West Fen Pond I SD883671 NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD New River Ray SP555141 NTHD New River Ray SP555141 NTHD New River Ray SP555141 OLDR Old Railway Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 | MPLB | Milton Pools B | SU654030 |
| NAZE Nazeing Whitehouse Pond TL414065 NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 | MUME | Maulden Meadow | TL059383 |
| NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD New River Ray SP555141 ORD Oskaland Farm NZ356129 OLDR </td <td>MWF1</td> <td>Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1</td> <td>SD883671</td> | MWF1 | Malham Tarn West Fen Pond 1 | SD883671 |
| NCCO North Chailey Common TQ390190 NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SU439068 PIGR Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 | NAZE | Nazeing Whitehouse Pond | TL414065 |
| NEWE Newell's Pond SU608980 NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club S0801997 PIGR Pinkrill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIBA Pinkrill Groundwater Pond S72423< | NCCO | | TQ390190 |
| NEWS Newsham Field Pond NZ384117 NH60 Newtown Harbour Pond 60 SZ438912 NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club S081997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SV722423 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 | NEWE | Newell's Pond | - |
| NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club S0801997 PIGR Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SY22423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 < | NEWS | Newsham Field Pond | NZ384117 |
| NH64 Newtown Harbour Pond 64 SZ348916 NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 69 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 OVSP Over South Pond S0820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club S0801997 PIGR Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SY22423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 < | NH60 | Newtown Harbour Pond 60 | SZ438912 |
| NH69 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PIGR Pinkill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIFO Pinkerley Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 | | | |
| NH70 Newtown Harbour Pond 70 SZ432918 NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO80193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 | | | |
| NH82 Newtown Harbour Pond 82 SZ442908 NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP55141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIFO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ544891 POTC | | | |
| NILL Nill Farm SP371355 NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Yeldy Pool | | | |
| NORT Northolt TQ133835 NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool Moneries ST5285517 | | | |
| NRRA New River Ray SP555141 NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 | | | |
| NTHD Newtimber Hill Dew Pond TQ272124 OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool 2 ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 | | | - |
| OAKL Oakland Farm NZ356129 OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| OLDR Old Railway Pond SN485597 OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large | | | - |
| OSMA Osmandthorpe SK681571 OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| OVER Overland Farm TR277597 OVNP Over North Pond SO820193 OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| OVNPOver North PondSO820193OVSPOver South PondSO820193PAPAPatshull Park Hotel Golf ClubSO801997PIGRPinkhill Groundwater PondSU439068PIMAPinkhill Main PondSU439068PIPOPinkerley PondSS722423PISCPinkhill ScrapeSU439068PISWPinkhill SurfacewaterSU439068PLGRPlatford GreenTQ544891POCPPopham Court PondTQ559438POTCPotcote PondSP466251PPM1Priddy Pool MineriesST545518PRP2Priddy Pool 2ST5285517QUARQuarry House MoorNT109248RACARavens CausewaySO436477RADNRadnor BrookTR222366REDDReddings LargeSO695138 | | • | |
| OVSP Over South Pond SO820193 PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| PAPA Patshull Park Hotel Golf Club SO801997 PIGR Pinkhill Groundwater Pond SU439068 PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| PIGRPinkhill Groundwater PondSU439068PIMAPinkhill Main PondSU439068PIPOPinkerley PondSS722423PISCPinkhill ScrapeSU439068PISWPinkhill SurfacewaterSU439068PLGRPlatford GreenTQ544891POCPPopham Court PondTQ559438POTCPotcote PondSP466251PPM1Priddy Pool MineriesST545518PRP2Priddy Pool 2ST5285517QUARQuarry House MoorNT109248RACARavens CausewaySO436477RADNRadnor BrookTR222366REDDReddings LargeSO695138 | | | |
| PIMA Pinkhill Main Pond SU439068 PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| PIPO Pinkerley Pond SS722423 PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| PISC Pinkhill Scrape SU439068 PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SU639138 | | | |
| PISW Pinkhill Surfacewater SU439068 PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| PLGR Platford Green TQ544891 POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| POCP Popham Court Pond TQ559438 POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| POTC Potcote Pond SP466251 PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | ~ |
| PPM1 Priddy Pool Mineries ST545518 PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | • | - |
| PRP2 Priddy Pool 2 ST5285517 QUAR Quarry House Moor NT109248 RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| QUARQuarry House MoorNT109248RACARavens CausewaySO436477RADNRadnor BrookTR222366REDDReddings LargeSO695138 | | • | |
| RACA Ravens Causeway SO436477 RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | | |
| RADN Radnor Brook TR222366 REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | * | | |
| REDD Reddings Large SO695138 | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | | |
| KEDIVI KEUHIOOI SAU/2022 | | <u> </u> | |
| | KEDNI | Regintoot | 5A0/2022 |

| DEII4 | Dagge Hooth Don'd 4 | SDC255C5 |
|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| REH4 | Rease Heath Pond 4 | SD635565 |
| RHBU | Robin Hood's Butts | SO425965 |
| RISL | Risley Urban | SJ662927 |
| ROSE | Rosewarne | SW610348 |
| ROSS | Ross Links | NU373138 |
| RSPO | Ruscombe Pond | SU479765 |
| RUPO | Ruan Pool | SW696158 |
| RYMO | Ryer's Moor Pond | SS450923 |
| SADU | Saltfleetby Dunes NNR | TF482895 |
| SAFN | Savernake Forest North | SU217666 |
| SAFP | Snetterton Arable Field Pond | TM011912 |
| SAFS | Savernake Forest South | SU221652 |
| SANG | Sandscale Grazing | SD207743 |
| SANM | Sandscale Wet Meadow | SD194750 |
| SCFA | Scarlett's Farm Pond | SU812779 |
| SHCR | Shepherds Crag Cut-Off Pond | NY258181 |
| SHEN | Sherfield English | SU293221 |
| SHEN | Sherfield English | SU293221 |
| SHIL | Shaw Hill Golf Course | SD574208 |
| SHRE | Shrewsbury Bypass | SJ524114 |
| SHUA | Shuart Pond | TR274679 |
| SKPI | Skipwith Pillwort Pond | SE647374 |
| SKWD | Skipwith Wash Dyke Pond | SE650390 |
| SNCO | Snelsmore Common | SU460710 |
| SNPI | Snakeholme Pit | TF116716 |
| SOCF | Sound Common Main Pond | SJ619480 |
| SOCN | Sound Common North Pond | SJ624482 |
| SOCO | Sole Common SSSI | SU412707 |
| SOSP | Sound Common South Pond | SJ624482 |
| SRCH | Stoke Row Cherry Orchard | SU681841 |
| STAN | Stanhoe | TF807371 |
| STIX | Stixwould Grange | TF171638 |
| STMB | Staines Moor Butts Pond | TQ030736 |
| SW06 | Swanholme Lakes Site 6 | SK945685 |
| SW09 | Swanholme Lakes Site 9 | SK946686 |
| SW11 | Swanholme Lakes Site 11 | SK939685 |
| SWAN | Upper Swanmore Small | SU584177 |
| SWGO | Swindon Golf Course | SO845915 |
| SWSE | Swanholme Lakes Sphagnum East | SK944685 |
| SWSW | Swanholme Lakes Sphagnum West | SK945687 |
| TCP1 | Thompson Common Pingo 1 | TL937964 |
| TCP2 | Thompson Common Pingo 2 | TL939966 |
| TFOX | Thorpe Fox Covert Pond | TL035813 |
| THCH | Thomas Chapel | SN105085 |
| THCO | Thursley Common | SU903406 |
| THOR | Thorpe Pasture | SE161515 |
| THOU | Thoulstone Golf Club Pond | ST842484 |
| TICK | Tickford Field Pond | SP888434 |
| TIGR | Tilehurst Green | SP178768 |
| TIMK | Timken, Northampton | SP727615 |
| TMP1 | Tiverton Marl Pit 1 | SJ538617 |
| 1 1711 1 | 111 210011 111411 1 11 1 | 50550017 |

| - | | |
|------|----------------------------------|----------|
| TMP2 | Tiverton Marl Pit 2 | SJ538617 |
| TMP3 | Tiverton Marl Pit 3 | SJ536617 |
| TMP4 | Tiverton Marl Pit 4 | SJ535617 |
| TODU | Towersey Duck Pond | SU735053 |
| TRBR | Trotton Bridge | SU837224 |
| TSSS | Tower Sub Station | SO936059 |
| TWAP | Twenty Acre Piece | SK639212 |
| TWYN | Twyn dune pool | SN590985 |
| UCLS | UCL Sports Ground Pond | TL188030 |
| UFVP | Uffington Village Pond | SU306894 |
| ULPO | Ullswater Pool | NY397179 |
| UPME | Upwood Meadow | TL250830 |
| UPPI | Uppington House | SU071386 |
| UPTP | Upton Tree Pool | TG389132 |
| VEMO | Ventongimps Moor | SW781513 |
| WALF | Walford | SO383719 |
| WEPO | Welford Pools | SU174996 |
| WETO | West Town | TQ270168 |
| WFBP | Wicken Fen Brick Pit 76A | TL560707 |
| WFBW | Wicken Fen Boardwalk Pond 77B | TL561706 |
| WFDB | Wicken Fen Ditch Pond 78E | TL560707 |
| WICH | Winforton Church | SO298469 |
| WICO | Wimbledon Common | TQ232718 |
| WIDU | Winterton Dunes | TG494203 |
| WIQU | Wingate Quarry | NZ374374 |
| WIWO | Wilmington Wood | TQ567089 |
| WMIL | West Mill | NY626648 |
| WOFE | Woodwalton Fen Experimental Pond | TL225837 |
| WOFP | Wolfhall Farm Pond | SU243622 |
| WOLV | Wolviston Village Pond | NZ450254 |
| WOOD | Woodhouse | SD508833 |
| WOWO | Wolves Wood | TM055441 |
| WRBO | Wroxton Bottom | SP418414 |
| WRTO | Wroxton Top | SP417413 |
| WSNF | Warwickslade | SU272062 |
| WYC1 | Wychwood New Hill 1 | SP339169 |
| WYC2 | Wychwood Forest New Hill 2 | SP338169 |
| WYC3 | Wychwood Forest New Hill 3 | SP338170 |
| WYEV | Wye Valley Pond | SO098436 |
| WYVI | Wyville Pasture | SK489328 |
| YA24 | Yateley Site 24 | SU878570 |
| | • | |

Appendix 3. List of survey lakes used in the analysis

| Code | Name | Grid Reference | Size |
|------|----------------------------|----------------|---------|
| HATC | Hatchet Pond | SU366041 | 6.8 ha |
| ACRE | 10 Acre Lake, Thorne Moors | SE696072 | 5.0 ha |
| BAVI | Bavington Carr | NY992778 | 2.0 ha |
| BURT | Burney Tarn | SD254859 | 2.0 ha |
| DUNG | Dungeness | TR062184 | 2.2 ha |
| HOFE | Holme Fen | TL217886 | 4.0 ha |
| LGOR | Llyn Y Gorlan | SN785669 | 2.7 ha |
| LHIR | Llyn Hir | SJ024058 | 10.0 ha |
| LMOR | Llyn Morwynion | SH736424 | 10.3 ha |
| MYTC | Mytchett lake | SU893543 | 5.7 ha |
| NARE | Nar End Reservoir | SD896164 | 3.0 ha |
| TEWE | Tewet Tarn | NY235305 | 2.0 ha |
| UPTO | Upton Broad | TG388134 | 6.3 ha |
| WEST | Westhay Moor | ST450440 | 4.2 ha |
| WHEL | Whelford Lake | SU174997 | 2.8 ha |
| | | | |

Appendix 4. List of canal sites used in analysis

| Site no. | Site name | Canal | Grid reference |
|----------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | Shipton-on Cherwell | Oxford | SP48121660 |
| 2 | Oxford | Oxford | SP50300720 |
| 3 | Kennington | Oxford | SP49500950 |
| 4 | Reading | Kennet and Avon | SU67707078 |
| 5 | Thatcham | Kennet and Avon | SU52846633 |
| 6 | Marsh Benham | Kennet and Avon | SU42006707 |
| 7 | Little Bedwyn | Kennet and Avon | SU29506637 |
| 8 | All Cannings | Kennet and Avon | SU07066235 |
| 9 | Seend | Kennet and Avon | ST94886180 |
| 10 | Clayden | Oxford | SP45755124 |
| 11 | Welton | Grand Union | SP59756537 |
| 12 | Barby | Oxford | SP52537116 |
| 13 | Barby | Oxford | SP52537116 SP52537116 |
| 14 | Offchurch | Grand Union | SP35856470 |
| 15 | Wilmcote | Stratford-upon-Avon | SP16755808 |
| 16 | Cosgrove | Grand Union | SP78954355 |
| 17 | Aldbury/Tring | Grand Union | SP95481095 |
| 18 | Aldbury/Tring Aldbury/Tring | Grand Union | SP95481095 |
| 19 | Hemel Hempstead | Grand Union | TL1800650 |
| 20 | Harefield/Denham | Grand Union | TQ05108805 |
| 21 | Yiewsley | Grand Union | TQ0510805 TQ06808005 |
| 22 | Hartshill | Coventry | SP33139497 |
| 23 | Hartshill | Coventry | SP33139497 |
| 24 | Market Bosworth | Ashby | SK38700239 |
| 25 | Bradley Green | Coventry | SK28350033 |
| 26 | Kings Bromley | Trent and Mersey | SK11111521 |
| 27 | Great Bowden | Grand Union | SP73448957 |
| 28 | Hose | Grantham | SK73202980 |
| 29 | Redmile | Grantham | SK79603530 |
| 30 | Stragglethorpe | Grantham | SK63403655 |
| 31 | Penperlleri | Monmouthshire and Brecon | S031500400 |
| 32 | Llangynidr | Monmouthshire and Brecon | SO16501960 |
| 33 | Pelsall Wood | Wyrley Essington | SK01350435 |
| 34 | Pelsall Wood | Wyrley Essington | SK01350435 |
| 35 | Brownhills | Wyrley Essington | SK04600445 |
| 36 | Holland Park, Birmingham | Wyrley Essington | SK04650700 |
| 37 | Oxley, Wolverhampton | Staffs and Worcs. | SJ90200185 |
| 38 | Ettingshall, Wolverhampton | Birmingham | SO93759645 |
| 39 | Sandwell, Birmingham, South | Birmingham | SP02058888 |
| 40 | Sandwell, Birmingham, North | Birmingham | SP01908900 |
| 41 | Stone Cross, West Bromwich | Birmingham | SP00509450 |
| 42 | Ocker Hill, West Bromwich | Birmingham | SO97809410 |
| 43 | Ocker Hill, West Bromwich | Birmingham | SO97809415 |
| 44 | Brockmoor, Dudley | Stourbridge | SO90808770 |
| 45 | Caunsall | Staffs and Worcs. | SO85608115 |
| 46 | Victoria Park, London | Regents | TQ34008380* |
| 47 | Horsenden Hill, Perivale | Grand Union | TQ13808400 |
| 48 | Fleet | Basingstoke | SU83405358 |
| | | | |

Appendix 4 (continued). List of canal survey sites

| Site no. | Site name | Canal | Grid reference |
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 49 | North Warnborough | Basingstoke | SU72935180 |
| 50 | North Warnborough | Basingstoke | SU72705180 |
| 51 | Crookham Wharf | Basingstoke | SU78305170 |
| 52 | Bedworth, Coventry | Coventry | SP37208685 |
| 53 | Leicester | Grand Union | SK56900105 |
| 54 | Loughborough | Grand Union | SK52852090 |
| 55 | Loughborough | Grand Union | SK52852090 |
| 56 | Burton-under-Needwood | Trent and Mersey | SK20301843 |
| 57 | Lapworth | Grand Union | SP19327200 |
| 58 | Willoughby | Oxford | SP52306820 |
| 59 | Muston | Grantham | SK80508690 |
| 60 | Welshpool | Montgomery | SJ24150893 |
| 61 | Wern | Montgomery | SJ25181425 |
| 62 | Queens Head | Montgomery | SJ34002690 |
| 63 | Ouston, Ellesmere | Llangollen | SJ38483295 |
| 64 | Platt Lane, Whixall | Llangollen | SJ51103670 |
| 65 | Whitchurch | Llangollen | SJ52454145 |
| 66 | Whitchurch | Llangollen | SJ52454145 |
| 67 | Market Drayton | Shropshire Union | SJ67833525 |
| 68 | Audlem | Shropshire Union | SJ64904625 |
| 69 | Wenbury | Shropshire Union | SJ60704870 |
| 70 | Hurlston Junction, Nantwich | Shropshire Union | SJ61955505 |
| 71 | Church Minshall | Shropshire Union (Middlewich) | SJ67056085 |
| 72 | Congleton | Trent and Mersey | SJ85856135 |
| 73 | Church Lawton, Alsager | Trent and Mersey | SJ82005565 |
| 74 | Stone | Trent and Mersey | SJ91583195 |
| 75 | Acton Trussell | Staffs and Worcs | SJ93501835 |
| 76 | Wychnor, Alrewas | Trent and Mersey | SK18351608 |
| 77 | Wychnor, Alrewas | Trent and Mersey | SK18351608 |
| 78 | Outward, Taunton | Bridgewater and Taunton | ST30302830 |
| 79 | Bankland, Taunton | Bridgewater and Taunton | ST30802945 |
| 80 | Huntworth, North Petherton | Bridgewater and Taunton | ST31803440 |
| 81 | Eelmoor, Farnborough | Basingstoke | SU84005290 |
| 82 | Ash Vale | Basingstoke | SU89445335 |
| 83 | Ash Vale | Basingstoke | SU89445335 |
| 84 | Turnerwood | Chesterfield | SK54008140 |
| 85 | Rhodesia | Chesterfield | SK56108050 |
| 86 | Rhodesia | Chesterfield | SK56108040 |
| 87 | Dobson Bridge | Prees Branch | SJ49703370 |
| 88 | Newport | Newport | SJ74001940 |
| 89 | Great Wyrley | Cannock Extension | SJ01900530 |
| 90 | Great Wyrley | Cannock Extension | SJ01900550 |
| 91 | Brownhills | Worcester and Birmingham | SO91605890 |
| 92 | Brownhills | Worcester and Birmingham | SO91705910 |
| 93 | Mossley | Huddersfield Narrow Canal | SD97600240 |
| 94 | Mossley | Huddersfield Narrow Canal | SD97500240 |
| 95 | Stalybridge | Huddersfield Narrow Canal | SD97600260 |
| 96 | Marple | Peak Forest | SJ96708660 |
| 97 | Marple | Peak Forest | SJ96608660 |
| 98 | Bredbury | Peak Forest | SJ93509160 |
| 99 | Ashton | Ashton | SJ87709840 |
| 100 | Failsworth | Hollingwood | SJ87809840 |
| 101 | Millness | Lancaster | SD53808270 |
| | | | |

Appendix 4 (continued). List of canal survey sites

| Site no. | Site name | Canal | Grid reference |
|----------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 102 | Millness | Lancaster | SD53808250 |
| 103 | Wigan | Leeds-Liverpool | SK56200690 |
| 104 | Snarestone | Ashby | SK34300850 |
| 105 | Snarestone | Ashby | SK34300850 |
| 106 | Great Glen | Grand Union | SP64809600 |
| 107 | Leeds | Leeds-Liverpool | SE23403580 |
| 108 | Leeds | Leeds-Liverpool | SE23403580 |
| 109 | Ripon | Ripon | SE32606950 |
| 110 | East Cottingwith | Pocklinton | SE70404270 |
| 111 | Melbourne | Pocklinton | SE74804450 |
| 112 | Melbourne | Pocklinton | SE74804450 |
| 113 | Little Leven | Leven | TA10204500 |

Appendix 5. National Pond Survey methodology and survey sheet

The method used to survey ponds for the current study was originally developed to gather data for the National Pond Survey (NPS) initiated by Pond Action in 1989. It has subsequently been used as the basis for many other regional and national surveys including DETR's Lowland Pond Survey 1996 (Williams *et al.*, 1998) and Pond Action's national survey of degraded ponds currently being undertaken under the ROPA scheme. Modified extracts from the NPS methods booklet which describe the field sampling protocol (Pond Action 1994) are given below.

5.1 Summary of pond survey procedure

The following list gives a broad outline of the information gathered at each pond.

- A description of the main physical features of the pond and its surroundings together with notes about the age, history and management of the pond (see field sheet).
- Water chemistry (using field meters and laboratory analysis).
- A list of the wetland plant species found within the outer boundary of the pond, together
 with estimates of the abundance of species or major vegetation stands which occupy
 more than 5% of the pond.
- A list of the species of macroinvertebrates recorded from the pond with estimates of their abundance.
- Notes on the presence of amphibians and fish.

5.2 Pond survey procedure

Methods for measuring most field survey parameters are described on the National Pond Survey Field Recording Sheet itself. The following sections provide additional information which details, in particular, methods for collecting biological data.

5.2.1 Defining the pond outline

Identifying the 'outer edge' of the pond is important for many pond survey measures including pond area, percentage drawdown, and the cover of wetland plants. In the National Pond Survey, the outer edge is defined as the 'upper level at which water stands in winter'. In practice this line is usually readily distinguishable from the distribution of wetland plants. It is, for example, often marked by a fringe of soft rush (*Juncus effusus*). Alternatively, the line can often be seen as a 'water mark' on surrounding trees or walls, and is sometimes evident as a break of slope. The outer boundary of the pond will usually, of course, be dry at the time of the survey.

5.2.2 Mapping the pond

Many measurements such as pond size, percentage tree cover etc. are easier to estimate if a scale sketch map of the pond is made. In small or simply shaped ponds compass and tape measurements alone are adequate for mapping the pond outline. At larger ponds, useful outlines can often be obtained from Ordnance Survey maps (1:2500 scale enlarged on a photocopier). However the accuracy of these maps still needs to be checked in the field with a tape measure and compass.

5.2.3 Water chemistry

Water samples from the ponds are taken in spring (April, May). Two water chemistry samples (filtered and unfiltered water) are collected at each site.

Water quality determinands which required immediate analysis (e.g. pH) are measured at all sites immediately after collection. The remaining analyses are undertaken in the laboratory. The following chemical determinands are analysed: pH; conductivity, suspended solids, total alkalinity, total phosphorus, soluble reactive phosphorus, total nitrogen, total oxidised nitrogen, chloride, calcium, magnesium, sodium, potassium, iron, zinc, lead, copper, nickel, aluminium.

5.2.4 Recording plant species and vegetation abundance

The aims of plant recording are:

- to make a complete list of wetland plants present within the outer boundary of the pond,
- to record the extent of emergent, floating-leaved and submerged plant stands, together with the approximate abundance of dominant species.

Recording wetland plants

Wetland plants growing within the outer boundary of the pond are noted on the Field Recording Sheet. This gives a definitive list of the plant species regarded here as wetland (to reduce the length of the list some rare aquatic species are omitted but these should be noted in the space provided). In deep ponds aquatic plants are surveyed using a grapnel and/or boat. Terrestrial plants and wetland plants growing outside the pond boundary are not used in the analysis. Many wetland plants are readily identifiable using a hand lens. However, with a few species (especially fine-leaved *Potamogeton* and *Callitriche* spp.) it may be necessary to remove a small amount of plant material for microscopic examination and confirmation.

Botanical texts which are particularly useful for wetland plant identification are listed in Pond Action (1994).

5.2.5 Sampling aquatic macroinvertebrates

The aims of invertebrate sampling is:

• to obtain, within the available sampling time (3 minutes in each of 3 seasons), as complete a species list as possible for the pond,

• to obtain information on the relative abundance of each species recorded.

Survey periods

Invertebrate surveys for the Environment Agency analyses were undertaken in the summer season (June, July or August).

Selecting mesohabitats for invertebrate surveys

Using NPS methods, all the main mesohabitats in the pond are sampled so that as many species are collected from the site as possible. Examples of typical mesohabitats are: stands of *Carex* (sedge); gravel- or muddy-bottomed shallows; areas overhung by willows, including water-bound tree-roots; stands of *Elodea*, or other submerged aquatics; flooded marginal grasses and inflow areas. The average pond might contain 5-10 mesohabitats. It is important that vegetation structure, as well as species composition, is considered when selecting mesohabitats.

Mesohabitats are identified by an initial walk around the pond examining vegetation stands and other relevant features.

Invertebrate sampling is based on the following protocol:

- (i) A one minute search (total time, not net-in-the-water time) is spent searching for animals which may otherwise be missed in the main 3-minute sample (below). Areas which might be searched include the water surface (for whirligig beetles and pond skaters), hard substrates (for firmly-attached animals), the silty or sandy bottom sediments (for dragonflies and mayflies) and under stones and logs (for limpets, leeches, flatworms and caddis).
- (ii) The three minute sampling time is divided equally between the number of mesohabitats recorded: e.g. with six mesohabitats, each is sampled for 30 seconds. Where a mesohabitat is extensive or covers several widely-separated areas of the pond, the sampling time allotted to that mesohabitat is further divided in order to represent it adequately (e.g. into 6 x 5 second sub-samples).
- (iii) Each mesohabitat is netted vigorously to dislodge and collect animals. In ponds with stony or sandy substrates these are kicked-up to disturb and capture inhabitants. Deep accumulations of sediment are avoided, since this makes later sorting extremely difficult.
 - The three-minute sampling time refers only to 'net-in-the-water' time and does not include time moving between adjacent mesohabitats.
- (iv) Amphibians or fish caught whilst sampling are noted on the field recording sheet and returned to the pond.

Storage of invertebrate samples prior to sorting

Samples are sorted as soon as possible after collection since they deteriorate quickly. If the sample cannot be sorted immediately upon return from the field it is kept in cold storage in a

refrigerator or a refrigerated cold room. It is important that all samples are sorted within three days of collection.

5.2.6 Sorting and identifying macroinvertebrate samples

Samples are sorted 'live' and not frozen or preserved prior to sorting since this reduces the potential recovery and identification of some invertebrate species.

Preparing the sample for sorting

The sample is washed gently in a fine sieve (0.5 mm mesh or less) removing as much mud and fine detritus as possible whilst ensuring the retention of delicate bodied invertebrates such as mayflies.

Sorting the sample

A small amount (handful) of material to be sorted is placed in a white tray with approximately 2-5 mm depth of water. This material is sorted gradually and carefully using forceps. Individual animals recorded for the survey are removed and placed in a labelled bottle of 70% Industrial Methylated Spirits ('70% alcohol') for later identification. The exceptions are leeches and flatworms which are not readily identifiable after preservation and are placed in water for immediate identification. A list of invertebrate groups included in the NPS analysis is given in Table 4.1.

In general the aim of sorting the sample is to remove and identify all individual invertebrates. In samples where one or two species are present in large numbers (e.g. thousands of specimens), specimens of these species are counted in a subsample and numbers then extrapolated to the whole sample. All specimens of species which cannot be reliably identified in the sorting tray are removed from the sample with the following exceptions: Baetidae, Caenidae, Leptophlebiidae, Nemouridae, Gammaridae and Asellidae. In the case of these families about 100 individuals are removed to provide a reasonable chance that all the species likely to be present are removed. Particular care is taken with pairs of species which are similar and where small numbers of one species often occur amongst very large numbers of the other species (e.g. Asellus meridianus with A. aquaticus, Cloeon simile with C. dipterum, Anisus leucostoma with A. vortex). On average, sorting a pond sample to remove invertebrates takes approximately 6-8 hours. Samples containing a considerable amount of algae or duckweed may take considerably longer.

Identification of invertebrates

Species which are immediately identifiable whilst sorting are noted on a "sorting list" (e.g. *Ilyocoris cimicoides*, *Nepa cinerea* and many snails). Most others require use of biological keys and a microscope with a magnification of at least x30. Armitage *et al.* (1979) produced a comprehensive list of keys used in the identification of aquatic macroinvertebrates. An updated list including more recently published guides is given in Pond Action (1994). Many species (especially the larval stages of insects) cannot be identified below certain sizes. Appropriate sizes are given in identification keys.

After identification, invertebrates are returned to a labelled bottle for future reference or checking.

Appendix Table 5.1 Macroinvertebrate taxa included in pond and canal surveys

| Taxon | Identification level | Notes |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tricladida | Species | Identified live |
| Gastropoda | Species | |
| Bivalvia | Species | Including <i>Sphaerium</i> spp., but excluding <i>Pisidium</i> spp. (which may be retained for identification, if necessary, at a later stage). |
| Crustacea (Malacostraca) | Species | |
| Hirudinea | Species | Identified live |
| Ephemeroptera | Species | As larvae |
| Odonata | Species | As larvae |
| Megaloptera (inc. spongeflies) | Species | As larvae |
| Hemiptera | Species | As adults |
| Coleoptera | Species | As adults |
| Plecoptera | Species | As larvae |
| Lepidoptera | Species | As larvae |
| Trichoptera | Species | As larvae |
| Oligochaeta | Class | May be retained for identification at a |
| Diptera | Family | higher taxonomic level, if necessary, at later stage. may be retained for identification at a higher taxonomic level if necessary, at later stage. |

Note: water mites, zooplankton and other micro-arthropods are not included in the survey.

Appendix 6. Canal survey methodology and survey sheet

Collection of physico-chemical field survey data from canals was based on the parameters given in the field survey pro-forma (over page). It should be noted that a wider range of environmental data are currently required for PSYM for canals than is actually used in predictions at present. This is to ensure that further development of the method is not compromised by lack of environmental data which *may* be important in the development of the method at a future date.

The sampling technique used to collect invertebrate samples was developed as a hybrid between the 'three-minute hand-net sample' currently used for sampling shallow rivers, and the 'one-minute hand-net sample + dredge hauls' method which IFE recommends for sampling deep rivers. This method comprised:

- 1. A one-minute search.
- 2. A two-minute semi-continuous hand-net sampling of the canal margin, shallows and any emergent plant habitats present. This sample was typically taken along a bank length of 5m to 15m.
- 3. Four net hauls from deeper bottom sediments, elutriated on site to wash out the bulk of muds and fine sands.

The bottom sediment samples from deeper areas, were collected using one or other of two methods the choice depending on canal depth and accessibility. Where canals were shallow enough to wade, bottom samples were collected using a hand-net haul (c.3 m length) taken perpendicular to the bank. Where canals were too deep to use a hand net, bottom samples were collected using a Naturalist's dredge with a hand net sub-sample then taken from this dredged material. In all cases the net bag (standard net bag from GB nets) was filled to approximately 25%.

Invertebrate sorting and identification methods followed the techniques used for pond samples described in Appendix 5.2.6.

| Appendix 6.1 Canal field survey sheet | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| Location | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Site number | | Gr | id referen | ice | | |
| Canal | | Alt | itude | | | |
| Surveyor | | Da | te | | | |
| Which bank sampled | | | | | | |
| Flow (m/sec) | | Flow | direction | 1 | | |
| Turbidity (Secchi disk dept | th) | | | | | |
| Shading 50 m reach (%) | | | | | | |
| | | San | nple area | 50 m spl side | 50 m other side | |
| Edge length on sampling side Water area on sampling side | |) | | | | |
| water area on sampling side | e (to mid way |) | | | | |
| Channel vegetation 50 m r | reach (% cov | er) | | | | |
| | Sample | area | 50 m sa | mpling side | 50 m other side | |
| Marginal/emergent (%) | | | | | | |
| Width of vegetation strip | | | | | | |
| %of bank vegetated Aquatic (%) | | | | | | |
| Floating (%) | | | | | | |
| Filamentous algae (%) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Bank type (%) | Sampli | ing area | Sa | mpling | Other side | |
| Earth | | | | | | |
| Concrete Motal piling | | | | | | |
| Metal piling Wood | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | |
| | | | I | | | |
| Angle of bank at edge | | | | | | |
| Management | | | | | | |
| Evidence of dredging | | | | | | |
| Other management | | | | | | |
| Other waterbodies/wetland around e.g. floodplain, river, ponds Pollution evidence | | | | | | |
| Pollution evidence | | | ••••• | ••••• | ••••• | |

| Additional notes | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Surrounding vegetation | 0-5 | m spl. area (%) | 0-5 m other (%) | 5-100 spl. aı | ea 5-100 other | | | |
| Woodland (state) | | (70) | (70) | (70) | | | | |
| Scattered trees | | | | | | | | |
| Scrub | | | | | | | | |
| Hedge | | | | | | | | |
| Moorland/heath | | | | | | | | |
| Bog/acid flush | | | | | | | | |
| Fen/marsh/alkaline flush | | | | | | | | |
| Wetland plants | | | | | | | | |
| Rank vegetation | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved grassland | | | | | | | | |
| Semi-improved grassland | | | | | | | | |
| Improved grassland | | | | | | | | |
| Arable | | | | | | | | |
| Buildings and concrete | | | | | | | | |
| Gardens/parks | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | |
| Tracks | | | | | | | | |
| Paths | | | | | | | | |
| Ponds/lakes | | | | | | | | |
| Rivers/streams | | | | | | | | |
| Ditches | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | |
| Substrate | | % | | % | % | | | |
| Boulders/cobbles (64 -265+ | · mm) | | | | | | | |
| Pebbles/gravel (2-64 mm) | | | | | | | | |
| Gravel (2-16 mm) | | | | | | | | |
| Sand (0.0625 -2 mm) | | | | | | | | |
| Silt/Clay (0.0625 mm) | | | | | | | | |
| Coarse detritus (2mm+) | | | | | | | | |
| Fine detritus (<2mm) | | | | | | | | |
| 2 16 | | 64 | | | | | | |
| Nature of canal base | | | | | | | | |
| Depth (m) | 1 m | 2 m | 3 m | 4 m | Maximum | | | |
| Water depth | | | | | | | | |
| Sediment depth | | | | | | | | |
| Invertebrate sampling habitats (%) | | | | | | | | |
| Canal width (m) | | | | | | | | |
| Photograph | | | | | | | | |

Appendix 7. Biological attributes tested as possible metrics

Appendix 7a. Invertebrate attributes tested as possible metrics

| <u>Code</u> | Attribute description |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| INV NSP | Number of invertebrate species |
| INV NFA | Number of invertebrate families |
| INV NOR | Number of invertebrate orders |
| INV SRS | Invertebrate Species Rarity Score |
| INV SRI | Invertebrate Species Rarity Index |
| INV NUS | Number of uncommon species |
| INV RSS | Rare Species Score |
| S_TRIC | Number of Tricladida species |
| S_MOLL | Number of Mollusca species |
| S_HIRU | Number of Hirudinea species |
| S_ISOP | Number of Crustacea species |
| S_EPHE | Number of Ephemeroptera species |
| S_PLEC | Number of Plecoptera species |
| S_ODON | Number of Odonata species |
| S_HEMI | Number of Hemiptera species |
| S_COLE | Number of Coleoptera species |
| S_MEGA | Number of Megaloptera species |
| S_TRICH | Number of Trichoptera species |
| S_PLAN | Number of Planariidae species |
| S_DUGE | Number of Dugesiidae species |
| S_DEND | Number of Dendrocoelidae species |
| S_VIVI | Number of Viviparidae species |
| S_VALV | Number of Valvatidae species |
| S_HYDR | Number of Hydrobiidae species |
| S_BITH | Number of Bithyniidae species |
| S_PHYS | Number of Physidae species |
| S_LYMN | Number of Lymnaeidae species |
| S_PLAN | Number of Planorbidae species |
| S_ANCY | Number of Ancylidae species |
| S_FERR | Number of Ferrissidae species |
| S_ACRO | Number of Acroloxidae species |
| S_UNIO | Number of Unionidae species |
| S_SPHA | Number of Sphaeriidae species |
| S_PISC | Number of Piscicolidae species |
| S_GLOS | Number of Glossiphoniidae species |
| S_HIRU | Number of Hirudidae species |
| S_ERPO | Number of Erpobdellidae species |
| S_ARAN | Number of Araneae species |

Appendix 7a (cont.). Invertebrate attributes tested as possible metrics

| Code | Attribute description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| S ASTA | Number of Astacidae species |
| S ASEL | Number of Asellidae species |
| S CRAN | Number of Crangonyctidae species |
| S GAMM | Number of Gammaridae species |
| S NIPH | Number of Niphargidae species |
| S_SIPH | Number of Siphlonuridae species |
| S_BAET | Number of Baetidae species |
| S_POTA | Number of Potamanthidae species |
| S_LEPT | Number of Leptophlebiidae species |
| S_EPHE | Number of Ephemeridae species |
| S_CAEN | Number of Caenidae species |
| S_NEMO | Number of Nemouridae species |
| S_COEN | Number of Coenagrionidae species |
| S_LEST | Number of Lestidae species |
| S_AESH | Number of Aeshnidae species |
| S_LIBE | Number of Libellulidae species |
| S_MESO | Number of Mesoveliidae species |
| S_HEBR | Number of Hebridae species |
| S_HYDR | Number of Hydrometridae species |
| S_VELI | Number of Veliidae species |
| S_GERR | Number of Gerridae species |
| S_NEPI | Number of Nepidae species |
| S_NAUC | Number of Naucoridae species |
| S_NOTO | Number of Notonectidae species |
| S_PLEI | Number of Pleidae species |
| S_CORI | Number of Corixidae species |
| S_HALI | Number of Haliplidae species |
| S_HYGR | Number of Hygrobiidae species |
| S_NOTE | Number of Noteridae species |
| S_DYTI | Number of Dytiscidae species |
| S_GYRI | Number of Gyrinidae species |
| S_HYDP | Number of Hydrophilidae species |
| S_HYDA | Number of Hydraenidae species |
| S_LIMB | Number of Limnebiidae species |
| S_HETE | Number of Heteroceridae species |
| S_DROP | Number of Dryopidae species |
| S_ELMI | Number of Elmidae species |
| S_LIMN | Number of Limnichidae species |
| S_SIAL | Number of Sialidae species |
| S_HYDT | Number of Hydroptilidae species |
| S_PSYC | Number of Psychomyiidae species |

Appendix 7a (cont.). Invertebrate attributes tested as possible metrics

| Code | Attribute description |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| S ECNO | Number of Ecnomidae species |
| S POLY | Number of Polycentropodidae species |
| S PHRY | Number of Phryganeidae species |
| S LEPI | Number of Lepidostomatidae species |
| S LIMP | Number of Limnephilidae species |
| S BERA | Number of Beraeidae species |
| S ODON | Number of Odontoceridae species |
| S LEPT | Number of Leptoceridae species |
| S GLC | Number of Gastropoda + Leeches + Crustacea species |
| S GH | Number of Gastropoda + Hirudinea species |
| S PHEMI | Number of predatory Hemiptera species |
| S DHEMI | Number of detritivore Hemiptera species |
| S EPT | Number of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Trichoptera species |
| S ETO | Number of Ephemeroptera + Trichoptera + Odonata species |
| F TRICL | Number of Tricladida families |
| F GAST | Number of Gastropoda families |
| F BIVA | Number of Bivalvia families |
| F HIRU | Number of Hirudinea families |
| F GAMA | Number of Gastropoda + Malacostraca families |
| F TRHI | Number of Tricladida + Hirudinea families |
| F MALA | Number of Malacostraca families |
| F_EPHE | Number of Ephemeroptera families |
| F_PLEC | Number of Plecoptera families |
| F_ODON | Number of Odonata families |
| F_HEMI | Number of Hemiptera families |
| F_COLE | Number of Coleoptera families |
| F_MEGA | Number of Megaloptera families |
| F_TRICH | Number of Trichoptera families |
| F_PHEM | Number of predatory Hemiptera families |
| F_GHM | Number of Gastropoda + Hirudinea + Malacostraca families |
| F_GH | Number of Gastropoda + Hirudinea families |
| F_EPT | Number of Ephemeroptera + Trichoptera families |
| F_ETO | Number of Ephemeroptera + Trichoptera + Odonata families |
| F_OM | Number of Odonata + Megaloptera families |
| F_EM0 | Number of Ephemeroptera + Megaloptera + Odonata families |
| P_BMWP | Pond BMWP score |
| P_ASPT | Pond ASPT |
| AB_TRIC | Abundance of Tricladida species |
| AB_GAST | Abundance of Gastropoda species |
| AB_BIVA | Abundance of Bivalvia species |
| AB_HIRU | Abundance of Hirudinea species |

Appendix 7a (cont.). Invertebrate attributes tested as possible metrics

| Code | Attribute description |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AB_TRHI | Abundance of Tricladida + Hirudinea |
| AB_ISOP | Abundance of Isopoda species |
| AB_AMPH | Abundance of Amphipoda species |
| AB_GAMA | Abundance of Gastropod + Malacostraca |
| AB_MALA | Abundance of Malacostraca |
| AB_EPHE | Abundance of Ephemeroptera species |
| AB_PLEC | Abundance of Plecoptera species |
| AB_ODON | Abundance of Odonata species |
| AB_HEMI | Abundance of Hemiptera species |
| AB_COLE | Abundance of Coleoptera species |
| AB_MEGA | Abundance of Megaloptera species |
| AB_TRIC | Abundance of Trichoptera species |
| AB_OM | Abundance of Megaloptera + Odonata |
| AB_EPMO | Abundance of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Megaloptera + Odonata |
| AB_EPMOT | Abundance of Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Megaloptera + Odonata + Trichoptera |
| AB_TAX | Average number of individuals per taxon |
| AB_NINS | Abundance of non-insects |
| AB_INS | Abundance of insects |
| AB_NI_I | Abundance of Non-Insects/Insects |
| AB_TOT | Total number of individuals |

Appendix 7b. Macrophyte attributes tested as possible metrics (ponds only)

| Code | Attribute description |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NTX ALL | Number of all wetland plant species |
| NTX EMER | Number of emergent plant species |
| NTX FFL | Number of free-floating plant species |
| NTX FLT | Number of floating plant species |
| NTX SUB | Number of submerged plant species |
| NTX AQU | Number of aquatic plant species |
| NTX_SPOT | Number of Potamogeton species |
| %ALLPLT | Cover of all wetland plant species (%) |
| %EMERG | Cover of emergent plant species (%) |
| %FFLOAT | Cover of free-floating plant species (%) |
| %FLOAT | Cover of floating plant species (%) |
| %SUBMER | Cover of submerged plant species (%) |
| %AQUATIC | Cover of aquatic plant species (%) |
| EX_%ALL | Total number of exotic species (%) |
| EX_%EMER | Cover of emergent exotic species (%) |
| EX_%FLT | Cover of floating exotic species (%) |
| EX_%SUB | Cover of submerged exotic species (%) |
| EX_%AQU | Cover of aquatic exotic species (%) |
| EX_ALL | Number of all exotic species |
| EX_EMER | Number of emergent exotic species |
| EX_FLT | Number of floating exotic species |
| EX_SUB | Number of submerged exotic species |
| EX_AQU | Number of aquatic exotic species |
| IN_FF`SU | Free-floating plants/submerged plants |
| IN_SB`FL | Submerged plants/floating plants |
| NUS_ALL | Number of all uncommon wetland plant species |
| NUS_EMER | Number of uncommon emergent plant species |
| NUS_FLT | Number of uncommon floating plant species |
| NUS_SUB | Number of uncommon submerged plant species |
| NUS_AQU | Number of uncommon aquatic plant species |
| SRI_ALL | Species Rarity Index: all wetland plant species |
| SRI_EMER | Species Rarity Index: emergent plant species |
| SRI_FLT | Species Rarity Index: floating plant species |
| SRI_SUB | Species Rarity Index: submerged plant species |
| SRI_AQU | Species Rarity Index: aquatic plant species |
| RSS_ALL | Rare Species Score: all wetland plant species |
| RSS_EMER | Rare Species Score: emergent plant species |
| RSS_FLT | Rare Species Score: floating plant species |
| RSS_SUB | Rare Species Score: submerged plant species |
| RSS_AQU | Rare Species Score: aquatic plant species |
| SRS_ALL | Species Rarity Score: all wetland plant species Species Rarity Score: emergent plant species |
| SRS_EMER | |
| SRS_FLT | Species Rarity Score: floating plant species Species Parity Score: submerged plant species |
| SRS_SUB | Species Rarity Score: submerged plant species Species Parity Score: aquatic plant species |
| SRS_AQU TRS_ALL | Species Rarity Score: aquatic plant species Trophic Panking Score: all plants |
| _ | Trophic Ranking Score: adjustic plants |
| TRS_AQU | Trophic Ranking Score: aquatic plants Trophic Ranking Score: americant plants |
| TRS_EMER | Trophic Ranking Score: emergent plants |

Appendix 8. Environmental attributes

Appendix 8a. Pond environmental attributes

ALTITUDE Altitude
EASTING Easting
NORTHING Northing
PAREA Pond area
WAREA Water area

DRAW % Drawdown area (% water remaining)

DRAW CM Drawdown height

PMC Pond Margin Complexity Rating

PERM Permanence (ranked)

PSHADE_% Shade: % of pond area overhung WSHADE_% Shade: % of water area overhung SHADE_PM Shade % of pond margin overhung SHADE_WM Shade % of water margin overhung

DECID_5 Land cover % within 5m: deciduous woodland CONIF_5 Land cover % within 5m: coniferous woodland SCRUB_5 Land cover % within 5m: scrub and hedge HEATH_5 Land cover % within 5m: heath and moor

BOG_5 Land cover % within 5m: bog

MARSH_5 Land cover % within 5m: marsh and fen

RANK_5 Land cover % within 5m: rank vegetation

UNIMPG_5 Land cover % within 5m: unimproved grassland

SEMIG_5 Land cover % within 5m: semi-improved grassland

IMPG 5 Land cover % within 5m: improved grassland

ARABLE 5 Land cover % within 5m: arable

PARK 5 Land cover % within 5m: parks and gardens

BUILD_5 Land cover % within 5m: buildings ROAD_5 Land cover % within 5m: roads

PATH_5 Land cover % within 5m: paths and tracks
POND_5 Land cover % within 5m: ponds and Lakes
STREAM_5 Land cover % within 5m: streams and ditches
ALLWS_5 Land cover % within 5m: total wood and scrub
ALLSNG_5 Land cover % within 5m: semi-natural grassland

ALLGR_5 Land cover % within 5m: total grassland ALLWET 5 Land cover % within 5m: total wetlands

ALLSNAT5 Land cover % within 5m: all semi-natural landuse ALLAG1 5 Land cover % within 5m: all intensive agriculture

ALLAG2_5 Land cover % within 5m: intensive ag.+ semi-improved grass

ALLURB_5 Land cover % within 5m: all urban areas

ALLINT_5 Land cover % within 5m: all intensive landuse

DECID_1 Land cover % within 100m: deciduous woodland

CONIF_1 Land cover % within 100m: coniferous woodland

SCRUB 1 Land cover % within 100m: scrub and hedge

HEATH_1 Land cover % within 100m: heath BOG_1 Land cover % within 100m: bog MARSH_1 Land cover % within 100m: marsh

Appendix 8a (continued). Pond environmental attributes

RANK_1 Land cover % within 100m: rank vegetation
UNIMPG_1 Land cover % within 100m: unimproved grassland
SEMIG_1 Land cover % within 100m: semi-improved grassland
IMPG_1 Land cover % within 100m: improved grassland

ARABLE 1 Land cover % within 100m: arable

PARK_1 Land cover % within 100m: parks and gardens

BUILD_1 Land cover % within 100m: buildings ROAD 1 Land cover % within 100m: roads

PATH 1 Land cover % within 100m; paths and tracks DUMP 1 Land cover % within 100m: dumps and waste areas POND 1 Land cover % within 100m: ponds and Lakes Land cover % within 100m: streams and ditches STREAM 1 ALLWS 1 Land cover % within 100m: total wood and scrub ALLSNG 1 Land cover % within 100m: semi-natural grassland ALLGR_1 Land cover % within 100m: 0-100m all grassland ALLWET 1 Land cover % within 100m: 0-100m all wetlands ALLSNAT1 Land cover % within 100m; all semi-natural lands ALLAG1 1 Land cover % within 100m: intensive agriculture

ALLAG2_1 Land cover % within 100m: intensive ag.+ semi-improved grass

ALLURB_1 Land cover % within 100m: all urban areas
ALLINT 1 Land cover % within 100m: all intensive land

FLOOD Location on a floodplain (ranked)

TRADWET Located in an area of traditional wetlands (ranked)
ISOLAT Isolation from other waters and wetlands (ranked)

WSGROUND Water Source: % groundwater
WSSURFAC Water Source: % surfacewater
WSPPT Water Source: % precipitation
WSFLSPR Water Source: % flush+spring
WSSTREAM Water Source: % stream or ditch

WSFLOOD Water Source: % flood WSDRAIN Water Source: % land drains

WSGSF Water Source: % groundwater+spring+flush

AVDEPTH Water depth AVSILT Sediment depth

SSTGEOL Sandstone catchment geology
CLAYGEOL Clay catchment geology
LSTGEOL Limestone catchment geology

IGMGEOL Igneous and metamorphic catchment geology

BASECLAY Pond base: clay, silt
BASEBUTY Pond base: artificial
BASESAND Pond base: sand
BASEGRAV Pond base: gravel
BASEPEBB Pond base: pebbles
BASEROCK Pond base: rock
BASEPEAT Pond base: peat

BASESTON Pond base: stone blocks

Appendix 8a (continued). Pond environmental attributes

SEDLEAV Sediment: % leaves
SEDDEBR Sediment: % coarse debris
SEDOOZE Sediment: % clay and silt
SEDSAND Sediment: % sand

SEDGRAV Sediment: % gravel
SEDPEAT Sediment: % peat
SEDPEBB Sediment: % pebbles
SEDBOUL Sediment: % boulders

INFLOW Inflow present
INFLVOL Inflow volume
OUTFLOW Outflow present
OUTVOL Outflow volume

BNKEARTH Bank type natural: earth BNKROCK BABKARTF Bank type artificial

EDGE_MIN Water depth at edge: minimum
EDGE_MAX Water depth at edge: maximum
DREDGED Pond recently dredged (ranked)

GRAZED Grazed by livestock %MGRAZ % of margin grazed %PGRAZ % of pond grazed

GRAZINT Grazing intensity (ranked)

FISH Fish presence

FISHINT Fish Intensity (ranked)
AGE Pond age (ranked)
TUBIDITY Water turbidity (ranked)

RUBBISH Rubbish present
%RUBBISH Rubbish: % of pond

OIL Oil present

POL AG Pollution Index: agricultural land

POL_URB Pollution Index: urban
POL ROAD Pollution Index: road runoff

POL_STRE Pollution Index: stream and other inflows

POL_DUCK
POLLTISH
POLLTIT
POL_CESS
POLLUTT
POLCONI
POllution Index: ducks
Pollution Index: stock
Pollution Index: litter
Pollution Index: cess runoff
Pollution Index: conifer plan

POL_CONI Pollution Index: conifer plantation
POL ACID Pollution Index: acidification

POL_PEOP Pollution Index: urban/people disturbance
POL_GOLF Pollution Index: golf course runoff
POL_AMEN Pollution Index: amenity areas
POL MINE Pollution Index: mining/quarry

POL_OVER Overall Pollution Index

POL_DILU Overall Pollution diluted by groundwater inputs

Appendix 8a (continued). Pond environmental attributes

| POL_WL | Physical damage: water levels (e.g. pumped) |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| POL_SIDE | Physical damage: reinforced banks |
| PH_SITE | Water quality: pH (measured on site) |
| CON_SITE | Water quality: conductivity (measured on site) |
| ALK_SITE | Water quality: alkalinity (measured on site) |
| CAL_SITE | Water quality: calcium (measured on site) |
| LAB_PH | Water quality: pH (lab. measured) |
| LAB_COND | Water quality: conductivity (lab. measured) |
| LAB_SS | Water quality: suspended solids (lab. measured) |
| LAB_TON | Water quality: total organic nitrogen (lab. measured) |
| LAB_SRP | Water quality: soluble reactive phosphate (lab. measured) |
| LAB_AL | Water quality: aluminium (lab. measured) |
| LAB_CU | Water quality: copper (lab. measured) |
| LAB_FE | Water quality: iron (lab. measured) |
| LAB_MG | Water quality: magnesium (lab. measured) |
| LAB_NI | Water quality: nickel (lab. measured) |
| LAB_PB | Water quality: lead (lab. measured) |
| LAB_ZN | Water quality: zinc (lab. measured) |
| LAB_CA | Water quality: calcium (lab. measured) |
| LAB_K | Water quality: potassium (lab. measured) |
| LAB_NA | Water quality: sodium (lab. measured) |

Appendix 8b Canal environmental attributes

ALTITUDE Altitude
EASTING Easting
NORTHING Northing

DAY
Day from start of survey
WIDTH
Width of canal (m)
EDGE%CONC
Bank type: Concrete (%)
EDGE%EARTH
Bank type: Earth (%)

EDGE%HAR_EXS

Bank type: Total hard bank excluding stone (%)
EDGE%HAR_INS

Bank type: Total hard including stone (%)

EDGE%METAL Bank type: Metal piling (%)

EDGE%OTHER_STONE Bank type: Other: stone or concrete blocks (%)

EDGE%WOOD Bank type: Wood (%)
EDGE_%OTHER_BRICK Bank type: Other: brick (%)

EDGE_ANGLE Angle of bank

DEPTH_ED Water depth at the canal edge

DEPTH:TOTAL_D1 Sediment + water depth 1m from the canal edge
DEPTH:TOTAL_D2 Sediment + water depth 2m from the canal edge
DEPTH:TOTAL_D3 Sediment + water depth 3m from the canal edge

DEPTH_TOTAL_AV

DEPTH_1

Water depth 1m from the canal edge

DEPTH_2

Water depth 2m from the canal edge

DEPTH_3

Water depth 3m from the canal edge

DEPTH AV Water depth average

DEPTH_SED_1 Sediment depth 1m from the canal edge
DEPTH_SED_2 Sediment depth 2m from the canal edge
DEPTH_SED_3 Sediment depth 3m from the canal edge

DEPTH SED AV Sediment depth average

SED%BOULDER Substrate at edge: % boulders and cobbles

SED%COARSE
Substrate at edge: % coarse detritus
SED%FINE
Substrate at edge: % fine detritus
SED%GRAVEL
Substrate at edge: % gravel
SED%PEBBLES
SED%SAND
Substrate at edge: % pebbles
SED%SAND
Substrate at edge: % sand
SED%SILT
Substrate at edge: % Silt/clay

SED_AV_BOUL Substrate average: % boulders and cobbles

SED_AV_COAR
Substrate average: % coarse detritus
SED_AV_FINE
SUbstrate average: % fine detritus
SED_AV_GRAV
Substrate average: % gravel
SED_AV_PEBB
SED_AV_SILT
Substrate average: % pebbles
SED_AV_SILT
Substrate average: % Silt/clay
SHADE%_B
% of bank edge overhung
SHADE%_W
% of water area overhung

Appendix 8b (continued). Canal environmental attributes

%AQUA_SA Aquatic plant cover (%) in the sampling area %FLOA_SA Floating plant cover (%) in the sampling area

%MARG_SA Marginal emergent plant cover (%) in the sampling area %ALG_SA Filamentous algae cover (%) in the sampling area %TOTAL SA Total vegetation cover (%) in the sampling area

%TOTAL_SA+ALGAE

Total vegetation cover (%) inc. algae in the sampling area
BANK_50

Length of bank vegetated (%) in the sampling area
Aquatic plant cover (%) along 50m bank length
FLOA_50

Floating plant cover (%) along 50m bank length

%MARG_50 Marginal emergent plant cover (%) along 50m bank length %ALG_50 Filamentous algae cover (%) along 50m bank length %TOTAL Total vegetation cover (%) along 50m bank length

V%TOTAL_50+ALGAE Total vegetation cover (%) inc. algae along 50m bank length

VEGBANK_50_BANK Length of bank vegetated (%) along 50m bank length

BOATS Boat traffic (thousands of movements/yr)

SECCHI Turbidity (secchi depth)
FLOW Average flow (Ml/day)

AL(PA) Aluminium (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)
ALKALINITY (PA) Alkalinity (Meq/l (analysed by Pond Action)
AMMONIA (EA) Ammonia (analysed by Pond Action)

AMMONIA (PA)

Ammonia (mg/l) (analysed by the Environment Agency)

BOD(EA)

Biological Oxygen Demand (analysed by the Agency)

CALCIUM (PA)
Calcium (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)
CHLORIDE (PA)
Chloride (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)
COPPER (PA)
Copper (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

DO (EA) Dissolved oxygen (analysed by the Environment Agency)

IRON (PA) Iron (analysed by Pond Action)

METALS (PA RANKED) Iron (mg/l)

METALS (BW SEDIMENT) Metals sum of ranked values (BW sediment sample)

SODIUM (PA) Sodium (analysed by Pond Action)
PAH (BW SEDIMENT) PAH (BW sediment sample)

CONDUCTIVITY (PA) Conductivity (analysed by Pond Action)

PH (PA) pH (analysed by Pond Action)

LEAD (PA) Lead (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

PHENOLS (BW SEDIMENT) Phenols (BW sediment sample)

POTASSIUM (PA) Potassium (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

SRP (PA) Soluble reactive phosphorus (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

SS (PA) Suspended solids (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

TON (PA WATER) Total oxidised nitrogen (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)

TP (BW SEDIMENT) Sediment total phosphorus concentration (mg/kg) (BW sediment sample)

ZINC (PA) Zinc (mg/l) (analysed by Pond Action)
CHEMICAL QUALITY Environment Agency Water quality category

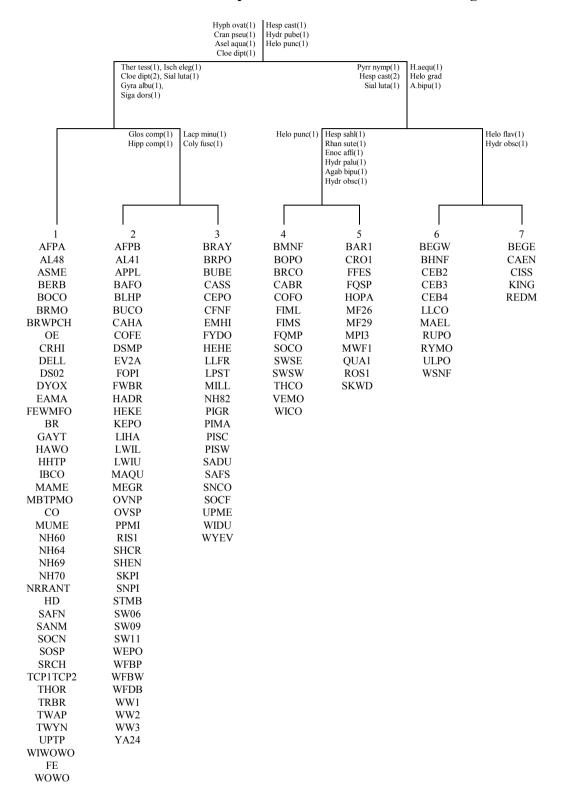
SED QUAL BW sediment quality category

Appendix 8b (continued). Canal environmental attributes

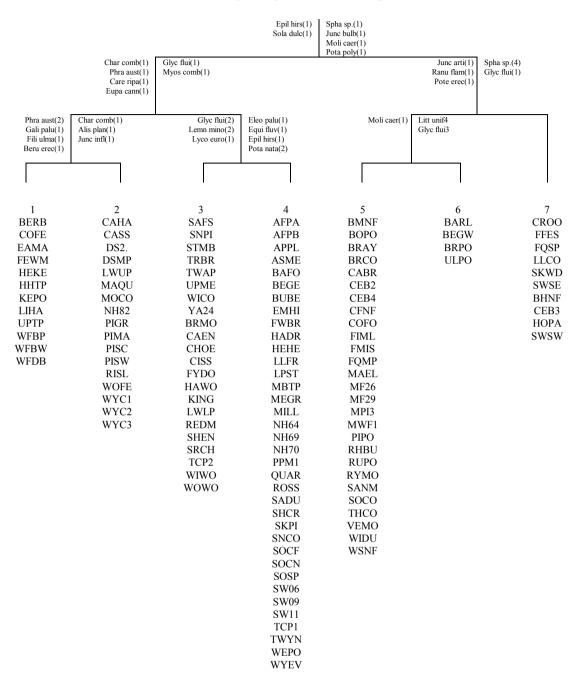
| LU_GRASS | Land use 0-5m sample side: % all grassland |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| LU_WATER | Land use 0-5m sample side: % waterbodies |
| LU_SEMI_N | Land use 0-5m sample side: % seminatural |
| LU_URBAN | Land use 0-5m sample side: % urban |
| LU_INT_AG | Land use 0-5m sample side: % intensive agriculture |
| LU_INT_ALL | Land use 5-100m sample side: % total intensive |
| LU_GRASS_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % all grassland |
| LU_WATER_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % waterbodies |
| LU_SEMI_N_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % seminatural |
| LU_URBAN_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % urban |
| LU_INT_AG_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % intensive agriculture |
| LU_INT_ALL_1 | Land use 5-100m sample side: % total intensive |

Appendix 9. TWINSPAN diagrams for each assemblage

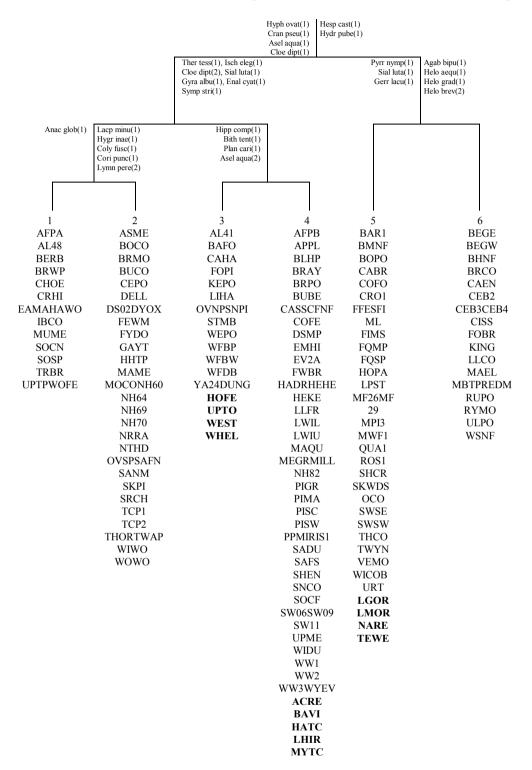
A.9a. TWINSPAN classification of pond macroinvertebrate assemblages



A.9b. TWINSPAN classification of pond plant assemblages

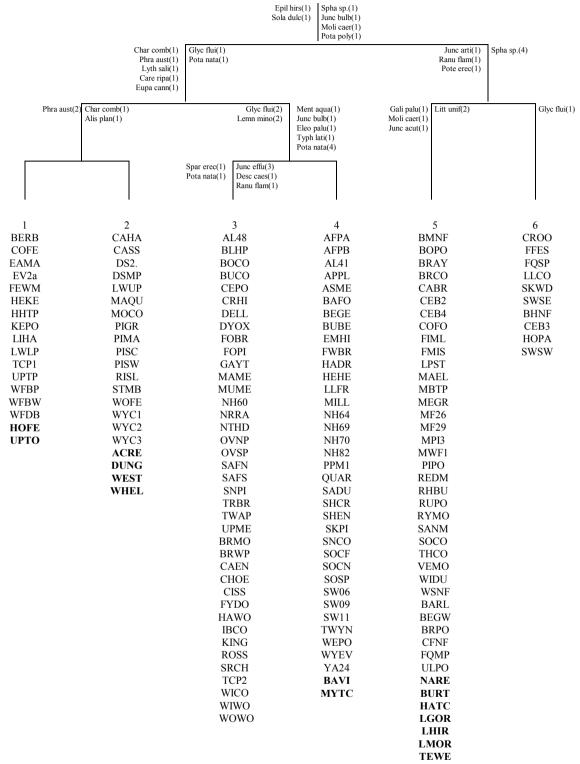


A.9c. TWINSPAN classification of pond and lake invertebrate assemblages



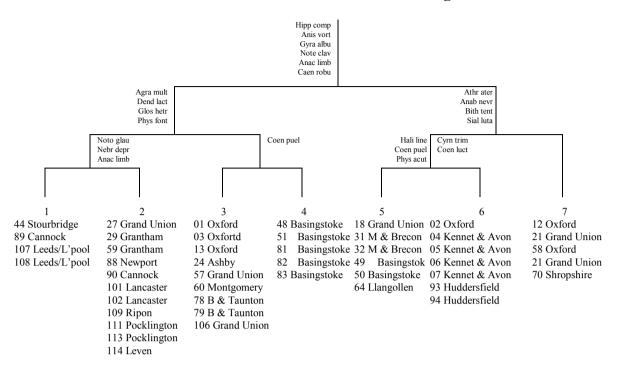
NOTE: Lake sites in bold text

A.9d. TWINSPAN classification of pond and lake plant assemblages



NOTE: Lake sites in bold text

A.9e. TWINSPAN classification of canal invertebrate assemblages



Appendix 10. The proportion of minimally impaired reference sites predicted to the correct TWINSPAN endgroup using MDA

Table A10.1. Pond macroinvertebrates: comparison of the prediction of a seven-group site classification of reference sites using different combinations of variables (1999)

| Physical variables used: | 14 | 13 | 9 | 7 | 5 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|----|
| Easting | + | + | + | + | + |
| Northing | + | + | + | + | |
| Altitude | + | + | + | + | |
| pН | + | + | + | + | + |
| Shade: % pond area overhung | + | + | + | + | + |
| Margin grazed by livestock (%) | + | + | + | + | + |
| Pond area | + | + | + | + | + |
| Cover of emergent plants (%) | + | + | + | | |
| Inflow (presence/absence) | | + | + | | |
| Base geology: clay (%) | + | + | | | |
| Base gelogy: sand, gravel, pebbles (%) | | + | | | |
| Base geology: rock (%) | | + | | | |
| Base geology: peat (%) | | + | | | |
| Drawdown area (%) | + | | | | |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group | 74 | 69* | 67 | 63 | 61 |

^{*} Chosen option

Table A10.2. Pond macrophytes: comparison of the prediction of a sevengroup site classification of reference sites using different combinations of variables

| Physical variables used: | 9 | 8 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|----|
| Easting | + | + | + | + | + |
| Northing | + | + | + | + | |
| pH | + | + | + | + | + |
| Base geology: clay (%) | + | + | | | |
| Base geology: sand, gravel, pebbles (%) | + | + | | | |
| Base geology: rock (%) | + | + | | | |
| Base geology: peat (%) | + | + | + | + | + |
| Shade: % pond area overhung | + | + | + | + | + |
| Inflow | + | | | | |
| <u>Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification</u> <u>group</u> | 67 | 66* | 64 | 58 | 50 |

^{*} Chosen option

Table A10.3. Pond and small lake macroinvertebrates: comparison of the prediction of a six-group site classification of reference sites using different combinations of variables

| Physical variables used: | 11 | 10 | 7 | 6 | 4 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|-----|----|----|
| Altitude | + | + | + | + | + |
| Easting | + | + | + | + | + |
| Pond water depth | + | + | + | + | + |
| pH | + | + | + | + | + |
| Shade: % pond area overhung | + | + | + | + | |
| Isolation | + | + | + | + | |
| Catchment geology: igneous & metamorphic (%) | + | + | | | |
| Catchment geology: limestone (%) | + | + | + | | |
| Surrounding land cover 100m: woodland (%) | + | + | | | |
| Surrounding land cover 100m: grassland (%) | + | + | | | |
| Cover of submerged plants (%) | + | | | | |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification grou _i | 67 | 65 | 64* | 62 | 56 |

^{*}Chosen option

Table A10.4. Pond and small lake macrophytes: comparison of the prediction of a six-group site classification of reference sites using different combinations of variables

| Physical variables used: | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|
| Easting | + | + | + | + |
| pH | + | + | + | + |
| Shade: % pond area overhung | + | + | + | + |
| Surrounding land cover 100m: grassland (%) | + | + | + | |
| Base geology: peat (%) | + | + | + | + |
| Base geology: clay (%) | + | + | | |
| Base geology: rock (%) | + | | | |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification | 75* | 71 | 70 | 66 |
| <u>group</u> | | | | |

^{*}Chosen option

Table A10.5. Canal macroinvertebrates: comparison of the prediction of a seven-group site classification of reference sites using different combinations of variables

| Physical variables used: | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|
| Easting | + | + | + | + |
| Northing | + | + | + | + |
| Altitude | + | + | + | + |
| Alkalinity | + | + | + | + |
| Sand (percentage of bottom substrate) | + | + | + | |
| Turbidity (Secchi depth) | | | | |
| Boats (number per annum) | + | + | | |
| Percentage of canal which has submerged | + | | | |
| vegetation | | | | |
| Percentage of bank artificially reinforced | | | | |
| Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group | 75 | 70* | 57 | 45 |
| | | | | |

^{*}Chosen option

Appendix 11. Environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups for each biotic assemblage in each waterbody data set each

Table A11.1. Pond invertebrate assemblage: environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups

EASTING Easting
NORTHING Northing
ALTITUDE Altitude
AREA Pond area (Log)

PH SITE pH

INFLOW Presence of an inflow
PSHADE% Shade: % pond area overhung
%MGRAZ Margin grazed by livestock (%)

BASECLAY Base geology: clay(%)

BASESGP Base geology: sand, gravel and pebbles (%)

BASEROCK
BASEPEAT
Base geology: rock (%)
BASEPEAT
Base geology: peat (%)
EMPLTS%
Cover of emergent plants (%)

Number of variables: 13

Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group: 69%

Table A11.2. Pond macrophyte assemblage: environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups

EASTING Easting
NORTHING Northing
PH SITE pH

BASECLAY Base geology: clay (%)
BASEROCK Base geology: rock (%)
BASEPEAT Base geology: peat (%)

BASESAND&GRAVEL Base geology: sand, gravel and pebbles (%)

PSHADE% Shade: % pond area overhung

Number of variables: 8

Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group: 66%

Table A11.3. Pond and small lake invertebrate assemblage: environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups

ALTITUDE Altitude EASTING Easting

AVDEPTH Pond water depth

PH_SITE pH

PSHADE% Shade: % pond area overhung

ISOLAT Isolation

IGMGEOL Catchment geology: limestone (%)

Number of variables: 7

Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group: 68%

Table A11.4. Pond and small lake macrophyte assemblage: environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups

EASTING Easting PH_SITE pH

PSHADE% Shade: % pond area overhung

ALLGRASS_1 Surrounding land cover 100m: grassland (%)

BASEPEAT Base geology: peat (%)
BASECLAY Base geology: clay (%)
BASEROCK Base geology: rock (%)

Number of variables: 7

Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group: 75%

Table A11.5. Canal macroinvertebrate assemblage: environmental variables used to predict TWINSPAN endgroups

EASTING Easting
NORTHING Northing
ALTITUDE Altitude
ALK_PA Alkalinity

AV SAND Sand (percentage of bottom substrate)

BOATS Boats (number per annum)

Number of variables: 6

Percent of sites assigned to the correct classification group: 70%

Appendix 12. Relationships between pond plant and invertebrate metrics and environmental degradation

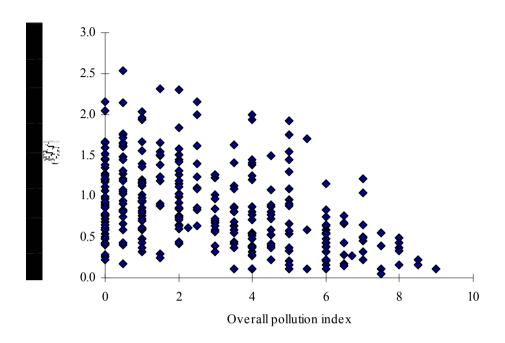


Figure A12.1 The relationship between marginal and submerged plant species richness EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.42$, p <0.00001.

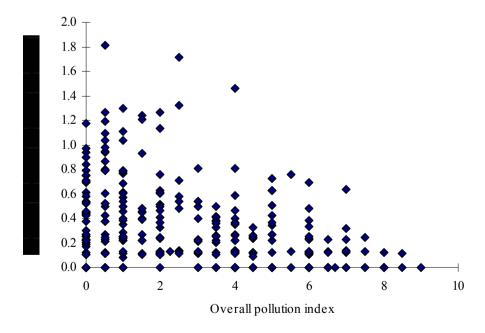


Figure A12.2 The relationship between number of uncommon plant species EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.37$, p <0.00001.

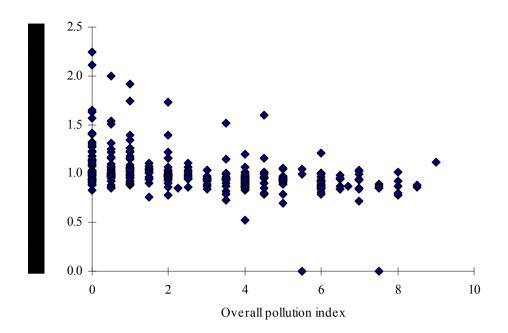


Figure A12.3 The relationship between Trophic Ranking Score EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = 0.48$, p <0.00001.

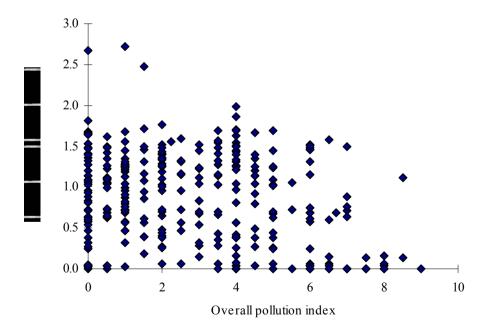


Figure A12.4 The relationship between aquatic plant cover EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.24$, p <0.00001.

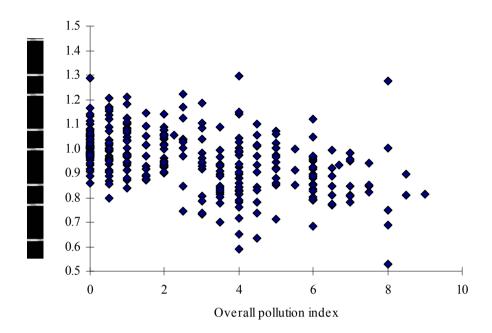


Figure A12.5 The relationship between pond average score per taxon (P_ASPT) EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.46$, p <0.00001.

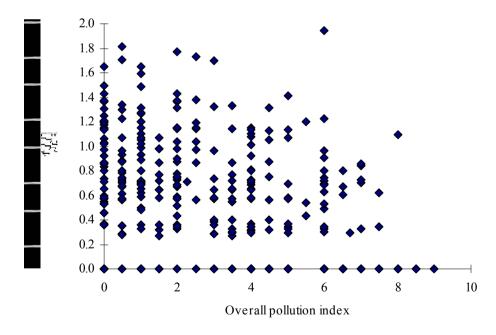


Figure A12.6 The relationship between number of Odonata and megaloptera families EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.36$, p <0.00001.

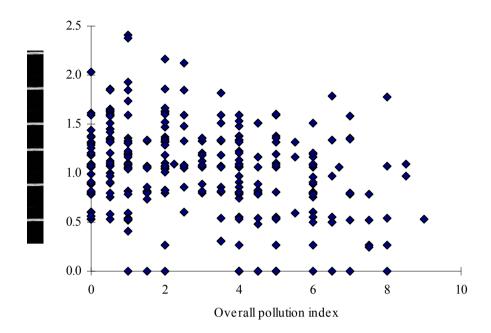


Figure A12.7 The relationship between number of Coleoptera families EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.22$, p <0.0001.

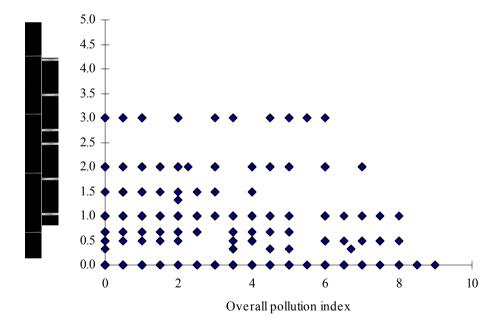


Figure A12.8 The relationship between abundance of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Odonata and Megaloptera abundance EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.25$, p <0.00001.

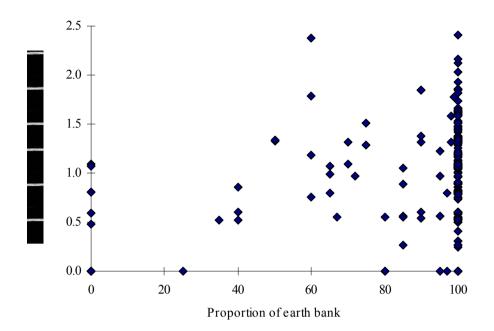


Figure A12.9 The relationship between number of Coleoptera families EQI and proportion of natural bank; $r_s = 0.15$, p <0.01.

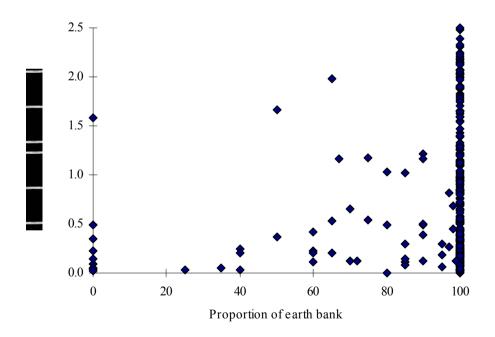


Figure A12.10 The relationship between marginal plant cover (%) EQI and proportion of natural bank; $r_s = 0.25$, p <0.00001.

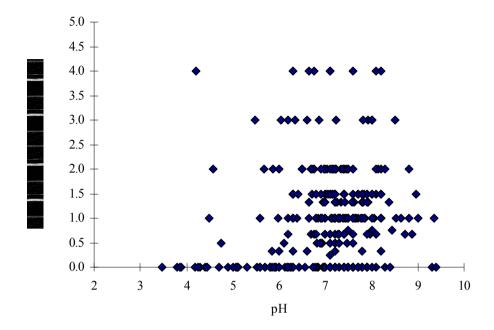


Figure A12.11 The relationship between abundance of Gastropoda EQI and pH; $r_s = 0.067$, ns.

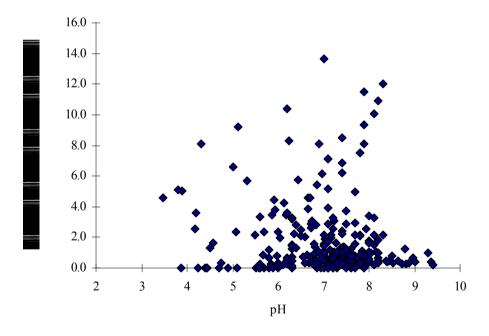


Figure A12.12 The relationship between abundance of Non-Insects/Insects EQI and pH; $r_s = -0.02$, ns.

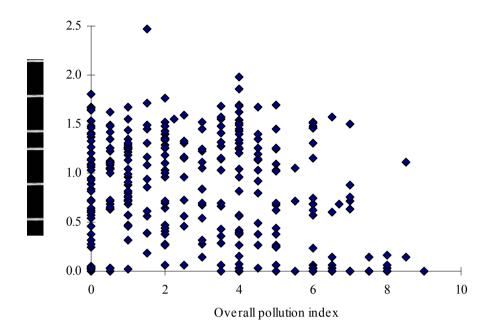


Figure A12.13 The relationship between log aquatic plant cover EQI and overall pollution index (a measure of point and diffuse source pollution); $r_s = -0.24$, p < 0.00001.

Appendix 13. Relationships between canal invertebrate metrics and chemical degradation

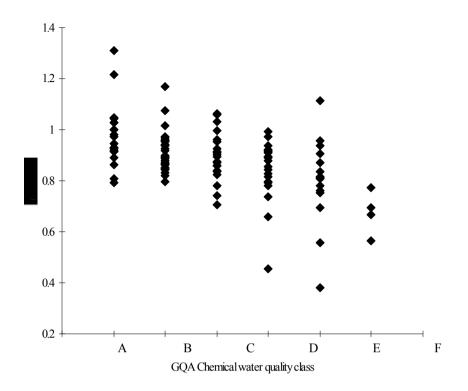


Figure A13.1 The relationship between canal ASPT EQI and water quality impairment (measured as GQA chemical class); rs = -0.26, p < 0.0001.

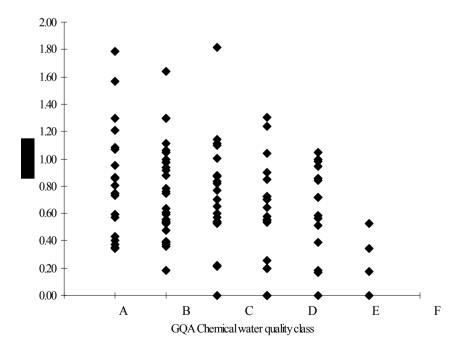


Figure A13.2 The relationship between canal EPT (Ephemeroptera + Plecoptera + Trichoptera) EQI and water quality impairment (measured as GQA chemical class); rs = -0.228, p < 0.0001.

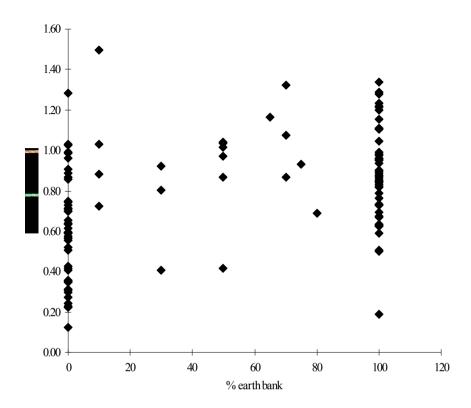


Figure A13.3 The relationship between canal invertebrate family richness EQI and bank structure impairment (measured as as % earth bank); rs = 0.17, p <0.0001.

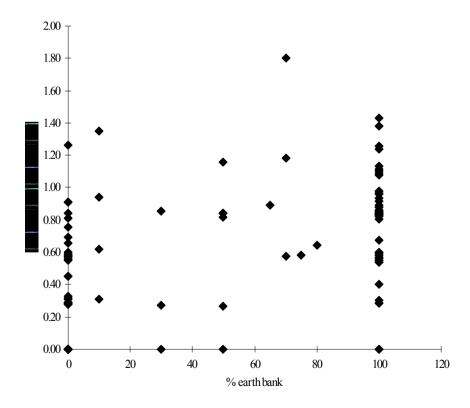


Figure A13.4 The relationship between canal Coleoptera family richness EQI and bank structure impairment (measured as as % earth bank); rs = 0.25, p <0.0001.

Appendix 14. Results of agency workshops for pond and canal PSYM

To train Environment Agency staff in Pond and Canal PSYM methods, four one day workshops were held for Agency biology and conservation staff. These workops were spread around Agency regions being held in Worcester, Nottingham, Leeds, and Berkshire.

The timetable for each day was:

- a 1 hour introductory talk
- visit to a pond to review the plant and invertebrate survey methods (morning)
- visit to the canal to review invertebrate survey methods (afternoon)
- a round up session to review results and discuss PSYM with staff.

For each workshop an existing canal site was selected nearest to the relevant regional office, and a pond selected nearby. Each pond and canal site had already been surveyed to provide a full standard dataset for the workshop²⁴.

Feedback

Pond PSYM generally worked well at the 4 sites. However, at the Berkshire site, which was a minimally impaired heathland pond, the TRS metric was overpredicted (i.e. PSYM predicted a more eutrophic TRS than was observed). This was probably a result of the database having very few acid sites from that part of the country.

Specific comments from participants about the working method included:

- Provision of lists of plant identification guides would be helpful;
- Plant species identification might be a problem and may need additional training to be made available;
- Further categorisation of environmental variables (as opposed to scoring variables as percentages) would be useful.
- More information would be useful on the robustness of environmental variables (i.e. how precise and accurate do measurements need to be).

With the exception of training in plant ID, these suggestions have been incorporated into the Pond PSYM fieldsheet and methods booklet.

Comments from the participants indicated that most would find the Pond PSYM method useful either for internal use or as a method which could be used outside the Agency (e.g. for EIA assessments).

²⁴Interestingly, the ponds used for the training courses all turned out to have high biodiversity interest, altough only one was inside a nature reserve and previously known to be of biological interest; data from the survey work for the training courses showed that all of the ponds were either exceptionally rich or supported nationally scarce plants and invertebrates. Lower Smite Farm Pond, nr Worcester supported the nationally scarce plant Soft Hornwort (Rigid Hornwort is the much commoner species normally encountered). Ireland Wood Pond, Leeds (in a small area of woodland in the Leeds suburbs) had native crayfish and Britain's rarest water-milfoil, *Myriophyllum verticilatum*. Spike Island Pond, nr Nottingham, an unexceptional looking field pond, had remarkable growths of freshwater sponge and the second longest list of aquatic macroinvertebrates (88 species) ever recorded by Pond Action in a single 3-minute pond sample.

Since the training courses, South West region have begun to use the method to assess ponds in the R. Piddle floodplain: work which was undertaken in the course of a survey of native crayfish in that area.

Canals

The canal methods were generally favourably received. There was some discussion in the field about lone working and wading in the canal. It was acknowledged that wading the canal where possible was preferable to throwing a dredge from the bank. However, the choice would depend on local Health and Safety policy on lone working and the use of chest waders and dredges.

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | 00 | |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|----|---------|-----|----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| Planariidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Polyce lis nigra | 3 | • | | 1.5 | - | | 2 | | | | | | | | • |
| Polycelis tenuis | 4 | 2 | | 15 | 5 | | 3 | | | | | 1 | | | 2 |
| Duge sidae | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duge sia lugubris Duge sia polychroa | | | | 2 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Duge sia tigrina | | | | 2 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| De ndro coe lidae | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Dendrocoelum lacteum | | 1 | | 2 | 6 | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | |
| Neritidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Theodoxus fluviatilis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Viviparidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Viviparus viviparus | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | 8 | 8 | | | 1 | 21 |
| Viviparus fasciatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valvatidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valvata cristata | 1 | 2 | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valvata piscinalis | | 4 | 38 | | | 51 | 6 | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrobiidae | | _ | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| Potamopyrgus antipodarum | | 2 | 4 | | | 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| Bithyniidae | | | | 24 | | 7 | 7 | | 10 | | | | | | |
| Bithynia leachi | | 11 | 2 | 24 4 | 2 | 7 | 7 | | 19 | 0 | 2 | 2 | | 96 | 25 |
| Bithynia tentaculata Physidae | | 11 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 16 | 24 | | 28 | 8 | 2 | 3 | | 86 | 25 |
| Physicae Physa acuta | 2 | 5 | | 6 | | | 1 | | | | | 15 | | | |
| Physa fontinalis | 2 | 3 | 1 | 6 | | | 1 | | 7 | | | 13 | | | |
| Ly mnae idae | 2 | | 1 | O | | | | | , | | | | | | |
| Lymnaea auricularia | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Lymnaea palustris | 2 | | | 15 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 44 | |
| Lymnaea peregra | 4 | | | 1 | 4 | 7 | | | 6 | | | 7 | | 4 | |
| Lymnaea stagnalis | | | | 2 | 171 | 1 | | | | 2 | | 1 | | | |
| Lymnaea truncatula | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planorbidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planorbis carinatus | 3 | 5 | | 56 | 15 | | 1 | | | | | 24 | | | 1 |
| Planorbis planorbis | 5 | | | 1 | | | | | | 5 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Anisus vortex | 1 | 94 | 9 | 229 | 371 | | 19 | | 3 | | | | | 1 | |
| Bathyomphalus contortus | | | | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyraulus albus | | | | | 93 | 19 | 2 | | 7 | | | 28 | | 1 | |
| Armiger crista | | 1 | 1 | | 132 | 18 | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| Hippeutis complanatus | | | | 8 | | 23 | 12 | | 116 | | | | | | |
| Planorbarius corneus | | | | 3 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ancylidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ancylus fluviatilis | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Acroloxidae | | | | 12 | | | 11 | | _ | | | | | | |
| Acroloxus lacustris | | | | 13 | | 1 | 11 | | 6 | | | | | 57 | |
| Unionidae | | | | | 2 | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Anodonta cygnea | | | | | 2 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Unio pictorum Sphae riidae | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Sphaerium corneum | | | | 54 | 7 | 1 | 1 | | 7 | 13 | 1 | 3 | | 22 | |
| Sphaerium lacustre | | | | 34 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | 13 | 1 | 3 | | 22 | |
| Sphaeriumrivicola | | | | | 1 | | | | 7 | | | | | | |
| Dre isse nidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dreissena polymorpha | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Piscicolidae | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Piscicola geometra | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | 2 |
| Glossiphoniidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Theromyzon tessulatum | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Glossiphonia complanata | | | | | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | | 1 | | | |
| Glossiphonia heteroclita | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Helobdella stagnalis | | 2 | | 3 | 12 | | 2 | | 13 | | | | | | 1 |
| R&D Technical Repo | rt [| - 110 | | | | | 140 | | | | | | | | |
| TGD TGGIIIIGAI NGPO | ,, t L | _ 1 10 | | | | | 170 | | | | | | | | |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| Hirudidae | ٠. | 0.5 | 00 | 0, | 00 | 0, | ,, | , . | | ,,, | | ,,, | , 0 | - ' | ,, |
| Haemopis sanguisuga | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Erpobde llidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Erpobde lla octoculata | 6 | 8 | | 13 | 11 | | 4 | | 1 | | | 1 | | | |
| Erpobdella testacea | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 |
| Araneae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Argyroneta aquatica | | | | 3 | | | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Asellidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asellus aquaticus | 16 | 37 | 16 | 61 | 622 | 64 | 435 | 5 | 342 | 17 | | 494 | | 133 | 16 |
| Corophiidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corophium curvispinum | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crangonyctidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crangonyx pseudogracilis | 559 | 1278 | | 494 | 43 | 4 | 51 | | 278 | 82 | 5 | 33 | 2 | 187 | 118 |
| Gammaridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gammarus pulex | 39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| Baetidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cloeon dipterum | 3 | 3 | 1 | | 49 | 31 | 5 | | | 9 | | 2 | | | |
| Ephe me ridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ephemera vulgata | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Caenidae | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| Caenis horaria | | 6 | | | 52 | 279 | 7 | | | 12 | 29 | 43 | | | |
| Caenis luctuosa | | 22 | 74 | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 21 | | | |
| Caenis macrura | | | | | 20 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Caenis robusta | | | | | 29 | 4 | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | |
| Platy en e midae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Platycnemis pennipes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coenagriidae Ischnura elegans | | 195 | 1 | 6 | 171 | 32 | 33 | | 0 | 4 | | | | | |
| Enallagma cyathigerum | | 193 | 1 | O | 1/1 | 32 | 33 | | 8 1 | 4 | | | | | |
| Coenagrion puella/pulchel | him | | | 7 | | | 41 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Erythromma najas | iuiii | | | , | | 5 | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Aeshna cyanea | | | | | | 3 | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Aeshna grandis | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Aeshna mixta | | | | | | • | ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Hy dro me tridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrometra stagnorum | | | | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ve liidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Velia caprai | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 |
| Microve lia reticulata | | | | 2 | 13 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ge rridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gerris argentatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gerris lacustris | | | | | 4 | | | | | 6 | | | | | 2 |
| N e pidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nepa cinerea | 2 | | | 4 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Naucoridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ilyocoris cimicoides | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Notonectidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Notonecta glauca | 1 | | | | 3 | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Pleidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plea leachi | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corixidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Micronecta poweri | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Callicorixa praeusta | 1 | _ | 1 | | 22 | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Sigara dorsalis | 9 | 2 | 1 | | 23 | 1 | | | | 5 | | | | | |
| Sigara distincta Sigara falleni | 5 | | | | | | | | | 11 | | | | | |
| Sigara talieni Sigara concinna | 1 | | | | | | | | | 11 | | | | | |
| Haliplidae | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplus confinis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplus flavicollis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| Haliplus immaculatus | 04 | 65 | 80 | 07 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 24 | 93 | 90 | 91 | 90 |
| Haliplus line atocollis | | | 1 | | , | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplus line olatus | | | 1 | | 13 | 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplus ruficollis | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplus wehnckei | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Note ridae | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Noterus clavicornis | | | | 5 | 36 | 1 | 4 | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Noterus crassicornis | | | | 4 | 50 | 1 | 7 | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Dytiscidae | | | | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laccophilus hyalinus | | | | | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laccophilus minutus | | | | | , | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stictotarsus duode cimpustu | latus | | | | | | | | | | 4 | 4 | | 1 | |
| Hyphydrus ovatus | iuus | | | | 3 | | | | | | • | 1 | | • | |
| Hygrotus inaequalis | | | | | | | | | | | | • | | | |
| Hygrotus versicolor | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroporus angustatus | | | | 9 | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroporus palustris | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroporus planus | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroporus tesselatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroporus tristis | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Graptodytes pictus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nebrioporus depressus | | 2 | 24 | | | | | | | 2 | 1 | | | | |
| Agabus nebulosus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agabus sturmii | 2 | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ilybius fenestratus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ilybius fuliginosus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ilybius quadriguttatus | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dytiscus marginalis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Colymbetes fuscus | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Copelatus haemorrhidalis | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydaticus seminiger | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rhantus suturalis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suphrodytes dorsalis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyrinidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyrinus substriatus | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | 4 |
| Gyrinus marinus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyrinus urinator | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrophilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cercyon convexiusculus | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cercyon marinus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coe lambus impressopuncta | atus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrobius fuscipes | | | | 2 | | | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Anacaena globulus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anacaena limbata | 7 | | | 12 | 1 | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Cymbiodyta marginella | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Laccobius minutus | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enochrus coarctatus | | | | 7 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Enochrus testaceus | 1 | | | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Helophorus aequalis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Helophorus brevipalpis | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Helophorus minutus | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydraenidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ochthebius minimus | | | | _ | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydraena riparia | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydraena testacea | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Elmidae | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Oulimnius tuberculatus | | | | | | 4 | | | | 2 | | | | | |
| Sialidae | | | | | | | _ | | _ | _ | | | | | |
| Sialis lutaria | 1 | | | | | 11 | 1 | | 1 | 8 | 13 | 1 | | | |
| Hydroptilidae | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Agrayle a multipunctata | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|
| | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| Psychomyiidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lype phaeopa | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tinodes waeneri | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | 4 | | |
| Ecnomidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ecnomus tenellus | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Polycentropodidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | | |
| Cyrnus flavidus | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cyrnus trimaculatus | | | | | 3 | | | | 1 | 3 | 9 | | 7 | | |
| Holocentropus picicornis | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | 1 | 3 | , | | , | | |
| | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Phryganeidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agrypnia varia | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limnephilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | |
| Hale sus radiatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | |
| Potamophylax latipennis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anabolia nervosa | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | 8 | | | | | 1 |
| Glyphotae lius pellucidus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | |
| Limnephilus decipiens | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limnephilus flavicornis | | | | 9 | | 3 | 3 | | | | | 3 | | 2 | |
| Limnephilus lunatus | 4 | 45 | 3 | 37 | 41 | 2 | 1 | | 26 | 58 | | 11 | | 13 | 21 |
| Limne philus marmoratus | 1 | | | | 34 | 2 | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| Molannidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Molanna angustata | | | | | | 2 | 2 | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Le pto ce ridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Athripsodes aterrimus | | 1 | 1 | | 27 | 2 | 3 | | | 6 | | | | 1 | |
| Athripsodes cinereus | | | 3 | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| Ceraclea dissimilis | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| Ceraclea fulvus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mystacides azurea | | | 2 | | | | | | | 4 | 5 | 3 | | | |
| Mystacides longicornis | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Mystacides nigra | | | | | • | 7 | • | | | | | | | | |
| Triaenodes bicolor | | | | 1 | 7 | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Oe cetis lacustris | | | | | , | | | | 20 | | | | | | |
| Ceraclea senilis | | | | | | | | | 20 | | | | | | |
| Le pidopte ra | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Nymphula nymphae ata | | | | 9 | | | 25 | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Cataclysta lemnata | | | | 9 | | | 23 | | | | | | | | |
| Additional taxa | 10 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 120 | 150 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Oligochaeta | 18 | 2 | 2 | 2 2 | 2 | 2 2 | 2 2 | 129 | 150 | 2 2 | 2 2 | 2 | 2 2 | 2 2 | 2 |
| Chironomidae | 21 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 56 | 120 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Ceratapogonidae | 7 | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Tipulidae | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 7 | | | | | 1 | |
| Psychodidae | 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stratiomyidae | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sciomyzidae | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pisidium spp. | | | | | | | | | 75 | | | | | | |
| Corixidae | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Dropidae | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dytiscidae | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| Elmidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gerridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyrinidae | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Haliplidae | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydroptilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limnephilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Notonectidae | | | | 1 | | | | | 2 | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Phryganeidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Veliidae | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | | | umb 108 | er 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 112 |
| Planariidae | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 103 | 100 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
| Polycelis nigra | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Polycelis tenuis | | 4 | 2 | 279 | | 8 | | | | 26 | | | 2 | 6 | 9 |
| Dugesidae | | • | - | | | | | | | | | | _ | Ü | |
| Dugesia lugubris | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dugesia polychroa | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | | | 2 |
| Dugesia tigrina | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Dendrocoelidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dendrocoe lum lacte um | | | 1 | 3 | | 1 | | | | 3 | | | 6 | | 1 |
| N e ritidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Theodoxus fluviatilis | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Viviparidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Viviparus viviparus | | | | | | 2 | 1 | 19 | 38 | 73 | | | | | |
| Viviparus fasciatus | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valvatidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valvata cristata | | | 4 | 98 | 3 | | | | | 1 | 9 | | 5 | 2 | |
| Valvata piscinalis | | | 6 | 19 | 9 | | | 1 | | 6 | 16 | 15 | 1 | 5 | |
| Hydrobiidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Potamopyrgus antipodarum | ı | | | | | | 2 | 8 | | 1 | 28 | | | | |
| Bithyniidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bithynia leachi | | | | | | 8 | 1 | 15 | | | 1 | 1 | 23 | 9 | |
| Bithynia tentaculata | 2 | | 14 | 48 | 21 | 13 | 2 | 14 | 7 | 41 | 7 | 15 | 24 | 37 | 19 |
| Physidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Physa acuta | | | | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | |
| Physa fontinalis | | | 3 | 5 | | 9 | | 17 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 15 | 97 |
| Lymnaeidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lymnaea auricularia | | | | | | | 17 | 2 | | 1 | | | | | |
| Lymnaea palustris | 0 | 27 | 100 | 40 | - | 2 | | 1 | 00 | 10 | _ | | 20 | 0.4 | 72 |
| Lymnaea peregra | 9 | 37 | 122 | 49 | 5 | 2 | | 19 | 98 | 12 | 5 | | 28 | 94 | 73 |
| Lymnaea stagnalis | | | | | | 6 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 14 | | | | 2 | 32 |
| Lymnaea truncatula | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planorbidae | | 205 | 1.5 | _ | | | | _ | 1 | | | | | 22 | 20 |
| Planorbis carinatus | | 295 | 15 | 5 | | 6 | | 5 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 23 | 28 |
| Planorbis planorbis Anisus vortex | 2 | 6 14 | 21 | 8 | 2 | 122 | | 11 | 1 | 1 71 | 5 | 17 | 4 | 61 | 18 |
| Bathyomphalus contortus | 1 | 14 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 122 | | 11 | 1 | / 1 | 3 | 1/ | 4 | 01 | 10 |
| Gyraulus albus | 1 | | 152 | 86 | 6 | | 1 | 12 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 24 |
| Armiger crista | | | 28 | 34 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 7 | 24 |
| Hippeutis complanatus | | | 2 | 3 | 1 | 18 | | 17 | 5 | 2 | 1 | | 13 | 1 | 18 |
| Planorbarius corneus | | 12 | - | 5 | | 10 | | 1, | 3 | 12 | 1 | | 13 | • | 10 |
| Ancylidae | | 12 | | | | | | | | 12 | 1 | | | | |
| Ancylus fluviatilis | | | | | | | | | | 12 | | | | | |
| Acroloxidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Acroloxus lacustris | | 2 | 1 | | | 6 | | 23 | 4 | 49 | | | | 8 | 22 |
| Unionidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anodonta cygnea | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | 2 |
| Unio pictorum | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sphae riidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sphaerium corne um | 1 | 59 | 14 | 11 | 16 | 12 | 1 | 74 | | 3 | | 6 | 37 | 23 | 1 |
| Sphaerium lacustre | | | | | | | | | | | | | 19 | | |
| Sphaerium rivicola | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Dreissenidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dreissena polymorpha | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Piscicolidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Piscicola geometra | 2 | | 3 | 6 | 2 | | 4 | | 1 | 3 | | | 2 | | |
| Glossiphoniidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Theromyzon tessulatum | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Glossiphonia complanata | | | _ | 2 | | 1 | | 1 | _ | 2 | | | | | |
| Glossiphonia heteroclita | | 4 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 1 | | | 2 | 4 | ~ | | ^ | 2 | 2 |
| Helobdella stagnalis | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1 |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 00 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 102 | 104 | | | | | | 110 | 111 | 112 | 112 |
| Hirudidae | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
| Haemopis sanguisuga | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Erpobde llidae | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Erpobde lla octoculata | 1 | 12 | 11 | 15 | 5 | 13 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 14 | 2 | 7 | 9 | 32 | 2 |
| Erpobde lla testace a | | 12 | 11 | 13 | 5 | 13 | | 11 | • | 17 | 1 | , | | 32 | _ |
| Araneae | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Argyroneta aquatica | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Asellidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asellus aquaticus | 52 | 248 | 47 | 571 | 62 | 45 | 14 | 169 | 1178 | 611 | 83 | 19 | 26 | 229 | 248 |
| Corophiidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corophium curvispinum | | | | | | | | | 3 | 1 | | | | | |
| Crangonyctidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crangonyx pseudogracilis | 18 | 14 | 39 | 368 | 15 | 186 | 1 | 59 | 12 | 257 | 11 | 163 | 554 | 11 | 98 |
| Gammaridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gammarus pulex | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4 |
| Baetidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cloeon dipterum | | | | 3 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 14 | 3 | |
| Ephe me ridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ephemera vulgata | | | 5 | | | | | 1 | 5 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| Caenidae | | | | | | 2 | _ | 1.40 | 2.45 | _ | | | | | 50 |
| Caenis horaria | | | _ | 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 149 | 247 | 2 | 1 | | 64 | 1 | 58 |
| Caenis luctuosa | | | 7 | | | 3 | 2 | | 47 | 18 | 1 | | | | |
| Caenis macrura | | | 2 | 1 | | | | 31 | 1 | 2 | | 15 | 242 | 49 | 11 |
| Caenis robusta Platy cne midae | | | 2 | 1 | | | | 31 | | 2 | | 13 | 242 | 49 | 11 |
| Platycnemis pennipes | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Coenagriidae | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Ischnura e le gans | | 11 | | 11 | | 24 | 2 | 44 | 3 | 42 | 3 | 9 | 1 | 71 | 48 |
| Enallagma cyathigerum | | | | | | | _ | | | | , | | 1 | , - | |
| Coenagrion puella/pulchell | um | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | _ | | 1 |
| Erythromma najas | | | | | | | | 9 | | | | 2 | | 1 | 7 |
| Aeshna cyanea | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Aeshna grandis | | | | | | | | 3 | 1 | | | | | | |
| Ae shna mixta | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 |
| Hy drome tridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydrometra stagnorum | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Ve liidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Velia caprai | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| Microvelia reticulata | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | 3 | 5 |
| Gerridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| Gerris argentatus | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | 5 |
| Gerris lacustris | | | | 2 | | 1 | | 11 | | 6 | 1 | | | 2 | |
| Ne pidae | | | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | 1 | |
| Nepa cinerea Naucoridae | | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | | | 1 | |
| Ilyocoris cimicoides | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 |
| Notone ctidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 |
| Notone cta glauca | | | 2 | 2 | | | | 1 | | | | | | 3 | 4 |
| Pleidae | | | - | - | | | | • | | | | | | | • |
| Plea leachi | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | 2 | |
| Corixidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Micronecta poweri | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Callicorixa praeusta | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sigara dorsalis | | | 39 | 9 | | | 2 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 5 | 8 | 1 |
| Sigara distincta | | | 3 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Sigara falleni | | | 1 | 8 | | 1 | | | | | 2 | | | 1 | |
| Sigara concinna | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Haliplidae | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Haliplus confinis | 1 | | | 2 | | | | _ | | | 2 | | | | _ |
| Haliplus flavicollis | 1 | | 1 | 3 | | | | 7 | | | | | | | 5 |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|
| Haliplus immaculatus | | 100 | 101 | 102 | 105 | 10. | 100 | 2 | 10, | 100 | 10) | 1 | 1 | 14 | 2 |
| Haliplus line atocollis | | | | 1 | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| Haliplus line olatus | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 19 | | | | 3 | | 2 | |
| Haliplus ruficollis | | 5 | | 4 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | | 11 |
| Haliplus wehnckei | | | | 15 | | | | | | | 3 | | | 1 | |
| Note ridae Note rus clavicornis | | | 3 | | | 3 | | 2 | | 8 | 3 | | | 1 | 21 |
| Note rus crassicornis | | | 3 | | | 3 | | 2 | | 0 | 3 | | | 1 | 21 |
| Dytiscidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laccophilus hyalinus | | | 2 | | | | | 7 | | 17 | | | | | 7 |
| Laccophilus minutus | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stictotarsus duodecimpustu | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | 1 | |
| Hyphydrus ovatus | 1 | 1 | 4 | 7 | | | | 9 | | 23 | 2 | | | | |
| Hygrotus inaequalis | | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | _ | | |
| Hygrotus versicolor | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 3 | 27 | 21 |
| Hydroporus angustatus | | 17 8 | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | 15 1 | |
| Hydroporus palustris Hydroporus planus | | 8 | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | 8 | |
| Hydroporus tesse latus | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | o | |
| Hydroporus tristis | | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | |
| Graptodytes pictus | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| Nebrioporus depressus | 2 | | 8 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | | | | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | |
| Agabus ne bulosus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Agabus sturmii | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ilybius fenestratus | | | | | | | | 4 | | | | | | | 2 |
| Ilybius fuliginosus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Ilybius quadriguttatus | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Dytiscus marginalis Colymbetes fuscus | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Copelatus haemorrhidalis | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| Hydaticus seminiger | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rhantus suturalis | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suphrodytes dorsalis | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Gyrinidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gyrinus substriatus | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| Gyrinus marinus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | 1 |
| Gyrinus urinator | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| Hydrophilidae Cercyon convexiusculus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | |
| Cercyon marinus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | |
| Coe lambus impressopuncta | tus | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | • | |
| Hydrobius fuscipes | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 3 | |
| Anacaena globulus | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anacaena limbata | | 4 | | | | | | 75 | | | 2 | | | 45 | 3 |
| Cymbiodyta marginella | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laccobius minutus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enochrus coarctatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enochrus testaceus Helophorus aequalis | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | |
| Helophorus brevipalpis | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | |
| Helophorus minutus | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | |
| Hy drae nidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ochthebius minimus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | |
| Hydraena riparia | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | 6 | |
| Hydraena testacea | | | | | | | | 7 | | | | | | 6 | |
| Elmidae | | | | 1 | | | | 0 | | | | | | _ | |
| Oulimnius tuberculatus | | | | 1 | | | | 8 | | | | | | 2 | |
| Sialidae Sialis lutaria | | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | 3 | 13 | 48 | | | 3 | | 5 |
| Hydroptilidae | | | 1 | 1 | | | 4 | ی | 13 | 70 | | | ی | | J |
| Agraylea multipunctata | | | | | 1 | | | | 22 | 4 | | | 17 | 7 | |
| 3, | | | | | - | | | | | • | | | | | |

Appendix 15. Invertebrate taxa recorded in the 1999 canal survey

| | Canal site number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | | 107 | | er 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
| Psy cho my iidae |)) | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 100 | 10/ | 100 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 114 | 113 |
| Lype phaeopa | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | 2 |
| Tinodes waeneri | | | | - | | | 1 | | | | | | 13 | | - |
| Ecnomidae | | | | | | | • | | | | | | 13 | | |
| Ecnomus tenellus | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | 43 | 2 | | | | | 1 |
| Polycentropodidae | • | | | | • | | | | | _ | | | | | • |
| Cyrnus flavidus | 1 | | | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | 5 |
| Cyrnus trimaculatus | | | 2 | | | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Holocentropus picicornis | | | | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | 11 |
| Phryganeidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agrypnia varia | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 12 |
| Limnephilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hale sus radiatus | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| Potamophylax latipennis | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anabolia nervosa | | | | | | 5 | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Glyphotaelius pellucidus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limnephilus decipiens | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7 |
| Limnephilus flavicornis | | | | 3 | | | | 3 | | | | | | 16 | 21 |
| Limnephilus lunatus | | 2 | | 22 | | 29 | | 53 | | | 16 | 2 | 2 | 37 | 9 |
| Limnephilus marmoratus | | 1 | | 3 | | | | | | | | 2 | 16 | 31 | 27 |
| Molannidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Molanna angustata | 2 | | | | | | 3 | | 3 | 3 | 1 | | | | 2 |
| Leptoceridae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Athripsodes aterrimus | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 39 | 1 | 8 | 4 | 35 | 1 | | | 1 | 36 |
| Athripsodes cinereus | | | 3 | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Ceraclea dissimilis | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Ceraclea fulvus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Mystacides azurea | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mystacides longicornis | | | 1 | 11 | 1 | | | | 9 | 14 | 1 | | 5 | | |
| Mystacides nigra | 1 | | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | 12 | | 1 |
| Triaenodes bicolor | 3 | 7 | | | | 2 | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | 7 |
| Oecetis lacustris | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 2 | 1 | |
| Ceraclea senilis | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Le pidopte ra | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nymphula nymphaeata | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Cataclysta lemnata | | 1 | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Additional taxa | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Oligochaeta | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Chironomidae | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Ceratapogonidae | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | |
| Tipulidae | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | | 2 | |
| Psychodidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stratiomyidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sciomyzidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pisidium spp. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corixidae | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Dropidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dytiscidae | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Elmidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Gerridae | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | |
| Gyrinidae | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Haliplidae | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Hydroptilidae | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Limnephilidae | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Notonectidae | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Phryganeidae | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Veliidae | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |